



TOPICS ON
GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY

TOPICS ON
GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY

THE SECOND EDITION
OF THE SECOND PART



ARTHUR J. BOGGS
Author of "The History of the United States"

THE NATIONAL EDUCATION
PUBLISHING COMPANY
NEW YORK
1892

TOPICS ON GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY

*INTENDED FOR USE
IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS*

BY ✓

ARTHUR L. GOODRICH

Free Academy, Utica, New York

New York

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1900

All rights reserved

TWO COPIES RECEIVED.

Library of Congress
Office of the

APR 12 1900

Register of Copyrights

56720

COPYRIGHT, 1900

BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

SECOND COPY.

9368

Apr. 12.

1900.

DE 10
G 65

Mount Pleasant Printery

J. Horace McFarland Company
Harrisburg, Pa.

1000/1000/1000/1000

TOPICS ON GREEK HISTORY

1000
1000
1000

1000/1000/1000/1000

APPENDIX

The first of these is the fact that the teaching staff of the University of Chicago is composed of a large number of men who are not only distinguished in their own fields but are also men of high character and high standing in the community. This is the only college in the United States which has a faculty of this kind.

It is also true that the University of Chicago is a place where the best of the best of the world's scholars are to be found. It is a place where the best of the world's scholars are to be found.

2. The second of these is the fact that the University of Chicago is a place where the best of the world's scholars are to be found. It is a place where the best of the world's scholars are to be found.

3. The third of these is the fact that the University of Chicago is a place where the best of the world's scholars are to be found. It is a place where the best of the world's scholars are to be found.

4. The fourth of these is the fact that the University of Chicago is a place where the best of the world's scholars are to be found. It is a place where the best of the world's scholars are to be found.

EXPLANATIONS

THIS list of topics is the result of many years' experience in teaching ancient history in classes preparing for college entrance examinations. From quite small beginnings the list has grown to its present form. The compiler has been assured that it would be of service to others engaged in the same work, or in the study of Greek history for any purpose. This is the only excuse for publishing.

It is claimed for the list:

1. That it presents a full and systematic scheme for the study of Greek history by the topical method.

2. That it is adapted for use in accordance with the recommendations of the Conference Report in History in the Report of the Committee of Ten, and also of that of the report of the Conference on History made to the New England Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools in 1895, of the report of the University Conference on Uniform Entrance Requirements made in 1896, of the report of the Committee of Seven made in 1899, and with the latest entrance requirements adopted by our leading colleges.

3. That the references are ample and plain, but not so precise as to prevent the student from learning to find his own way in books of reference. The number of books referred to is large. The object is two-fold: (1) to broaden the student's view by the study of the same subject as presented by different writers; (2) to make it possible that those whose library resources are small shall nevertheless find some references of which they can avail themselves. Even in cases where most or all of the books are available,

it is not expected that *each* student will consult *all* references. Judicious selections and assignments made by the teacher will secure breadth and variety in class work.

4. That the topics, with few exceptions, are adapted either to fluent recitations or to written exercises. The exceptions consist of lists of terms for explanation, of suggestions for map work, of analytical reviews, and of a geographical review.

Even the remotest subdivisions under each head may be used as individual topics; but, in case a more comprehensive topic is used, its subdivisions will serve as an outline for the oral or written exercise the student is to prepare.

5. That the list may readily be used with classes of younger students by making omissions which the teacher can easily indicate.

6. That the "Topics for Special Investigation" provide more serious work for those willing to undertake it.

It will be noticed that in some cases the topics either overlap each other or are substantially identical. This is deliberately done with the intention either of making each topic a perfect whole in itself, or of teaching the student to examine the subject from different points of view.

A chronological table runs along the left of each page, and a geographical review is placed at the end.

Although the compiler is aware that it is chronologically incorrect, it has seemed best to him to condense nearly all study of Greek social life, including literature and art, into one place. It is inserted at the close of the "Supremacy of Athens." Homeric subjects are, however, touched upon at the beginning, and oratory in the time of Demosthenes.

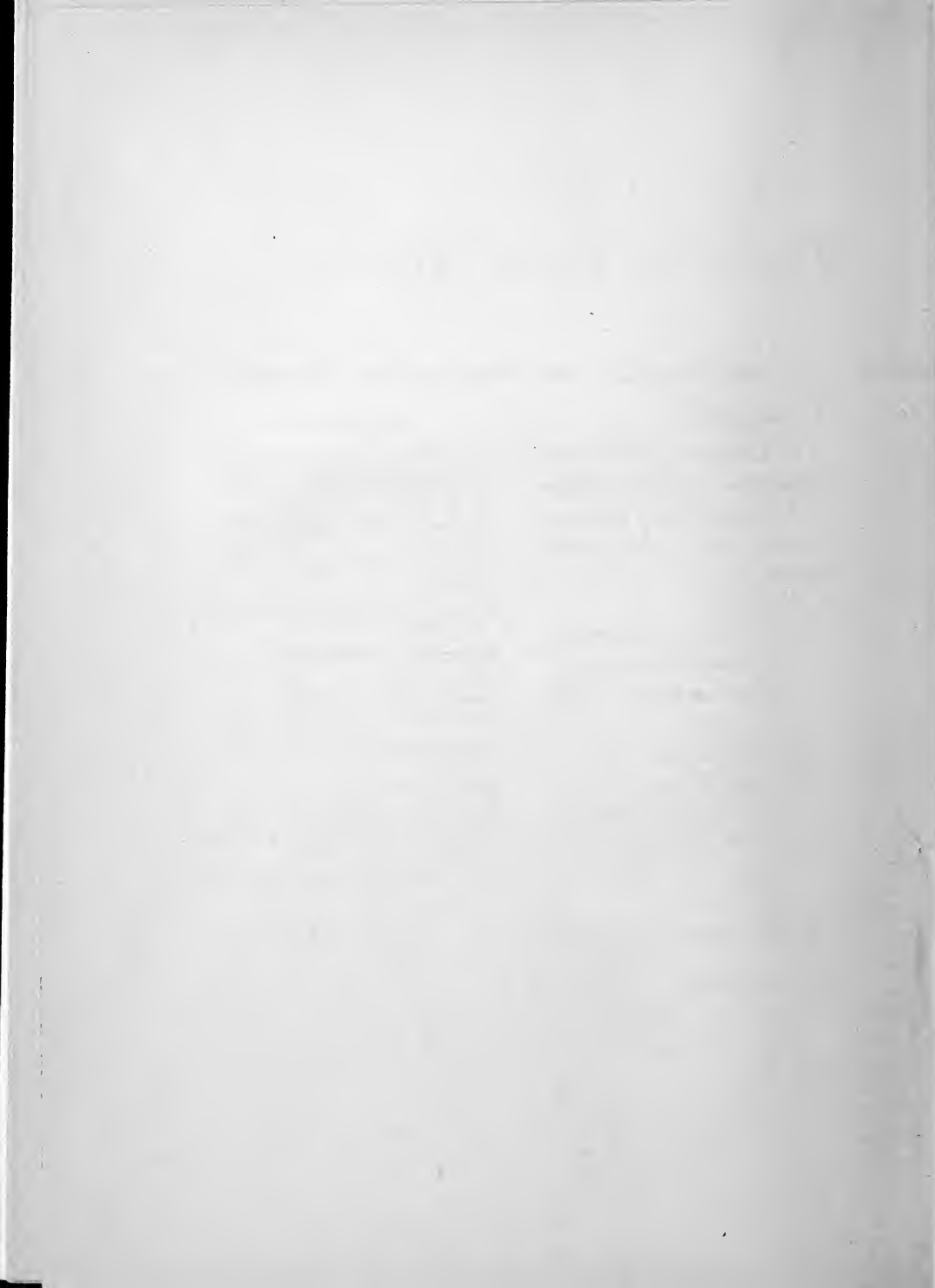
A short list of historical fiction, tales, poetry and drama is inserted just before the Index.

LIST OF AUTHORS AND THEIR WORKS

- ABBOTT, E. History of Greece (to 445 B. C.). 2 v. 1888-92.
- ABBOTT, E. Pericles (Heroes of the Nations). 1891.
- ALLCROFT, G. W., and MASOM, W. F. History of Greece, 5 v.
- ALLCROFT, G. W., and MASOM, W. F. History of Sicily.
- BALL, W. W. R. History of Mathematics. (Primer.) 1895.
- BECKER, W. A. Charicles. 1886.
- BENJAMIN, S. G. W. Troy (Epochs of Ancient History). 1888.
- BISHOP, H. H. Pictorial Architecture of Greece and Italy. 1887.
- BLUMNER, H. Home Life of the Ancient Greeks. 1893.
- BOTSFORD, G. W. A History of Greece. 1899.
- BOTSFORD, G. W. Development of the Athenian Constitution.
- BULFINCH, T. Age of Fable. 1881.
- BURT, B. C. A Brief History of Greek Philosophy. 1889.
- BUTCHER, S. H. Demosthenes. 1882.
- BUTCHER, S. H. Some Aspects of the Greek Genius. 1891.
- CAJORI, F. History of Mathematics. 1894.
- CHURCH, A. J. Stories from Homer. 1891.
- CHURCH, A. J. Stories from the Greek Tragedians.
- COLLINS, W. L. Ancient Classics for English Readers. Series of 28 v.
- COX, Sir G. W. Athenian Empire (Epochs of Ancient History). 1887.
- COX, Sir G. W. General History of Greece. 1888.
- COX, Sir G. W. Greeks and Persians (Epochs of Ancient History). 1887.
- COX, Sir G. W. Lives of Greek Statesmen. 2 v. 1885-6.
- COX, Sir G. W. Tales of Ancient Greece. 1889.
- CURTEIS, A. M. Rise of the Macedonian Empire (Epoch Series). 1887.
- CURTIUS, E. History of Greece. 5 v. 1888.
- DAVIDSON, T. Education of the Greek People. 1894.
- DIEHL, C. Excursions in Greece. 1893.
- DODGE, T. A. Alexander. 1890.
- DONALDSON, J. W. History of the Literature of Ancient Greece. 2 v. 1895.
- DUNCKER, M. History of Greece, translated by Abbott, E. 6 v. 1882.
- DURUY, V. History of Greece to 146 B. C. 8 v. 1892.
- DYER, T. H. Ancient Athens. 1873.
- ENGLEMANN-ANDERSON. Pictorial Atlas to Iliad and Odyssey.
- EVANS, M. M. Chapters on Greek Dress. 1893.

- FALKE, J. VON. *Greece and Rome*. 1886.
- FOWLER, W. W. *City-State of the Greeks and Romans*. 1873.
- FREEMAN, E. A. *Historical Geography of Europe*. 2 v. 1882.
- FREEMAN, E. A. *Story of Sicily (Stories of Nations)*. 1892.
- FREEMAN, E. A. *Studies in Travel; Greece*. 1893.
- FUSTEL DE COULANGES, N. D. *Ancient City*. Translated by W. Small. 1889.
- GALEY, C. M. *Classic Myths in English Literature*. 1893.
- GARDNER, E. A. *Handbook of Greek Sculpture*. 1895.
- GARDNER, P. *New Chapters in Greek History*. 1892.
- GILBERT, G. *Constitutional Antiquities of Sparta and Athens*. 1895.
- GOODYEAR, W. H. *History of Art*. 1889.
- GOW, J. *Companion to School Classics*. 1893.
- GOW, J. *Short History of Greek Mathematics*. 1884.
- GRANT, A. J. *Greece in the Age of Pericles*. 1893.
- GREENIDGE, A. H. J. *Handbook of Greek Constitutional History*.
- GROTE, G. *History of Greece*. 10 v.
- GUERBER, H. A. *Myths of Greece and Rome*. 1893.
- GUHL, E., and KÖNER, W. *Life of the Greeks and Romans*. 1876.
- HAIGH, E. C. *Attic Theatre*. 1889.
- HAILMAN, W. N. *History of Pedagogy*.
- HAMLIN, A. D. F. *A History of Architecture*. 1896.
- HANSON, C. H. *Land of Greece*. 1886.
- HARRISON, J. A. *Story of Greece (Stories of Nations)*. 1887.
- HARRISON, J. E. and VERRALL, M. DE G. *Mythology and Monuments of Ancient Athens*. 1890.
- HAWTHORNE, N. *Tanglewood Tales*. 1853.
- HAWTHORNE, N. *Wonder Book*. 1851.
- HOGARTH, D. G. *Philip and Alexander*. 1897. [1894.]
- HOLM, A. *History of Greece*. 4 v.
- JEFF, R. C. *Greek Literature (Literature Primers)*. 1888.
- KEIGHTLEY, T. *Classical Mythology*.
- KIEPERT, H. *Manual of Ancient Geography*. 1881.
- LABBERTON, R. H. *Historical Atlas*. 1888.
- LEAF, W. *Companion to the Iliad*. 1892.
- LANG, A. *Homer and the Epic*. 1893.
- LÜBKE, W. *History of Sculpture*.
- MAHAFFY, J. P., and GILMAN, A. *Alexander's Empire (Stories of Nations)*. 1887.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. *History of Classical Greek Literature*. 2 v. 1885.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. *Old Greek Education*. 1882.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. *Old Greek Life (History Primers)*. 1889.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. *Problems in Greek History*. 1892.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. *Rambles and Studies in Greece*. 1887.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. *Social Life in Greece*. 1888.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. *Survey of Greek Civilization*. 1896.

- MARQUAND, A., and FROTHINGHAM, A. L. A History of Sculpture. 1896.
- MARSHALL, J. Short History of Greek Philosophy. 1898.
- MATHEWS, C. T. The Story of Architecture. 1896.
- MAYOR, J. B. Sketch of Ancient Philosophy. 1895.
- MYERS, P. V. N. History of Greece. 1895.
- MITCHELL, L. M. History of Ancient Sculpture. 1883.
- MORRIS, C. The Aryan Race. 1888.
- MURRAY, A. S. Handbook of Greek Archæology. 1892.
- OMAN, C. W. C. History of Greece to 343 B. C. 1892.
- PATER, W. H. Greek Studies. 1895.
- PERRY, T. S. History of Greek Literature. 1890.
- PITISCUS, A. H. Gods of Olympus. 1892.
- PLUTARCH. Edited by Clough, A. H. 5 v. 1885.
- PLUTARCH, STEWART A., and LONG, G. Translation. 4 v. 1888.
- PLUTARCH. Boys and Girls, edited by White, J. S. 1888.
- PLUTARCH. Young Folks, edited by Kaufman, R. 1885.
- RACINET, A. Le Costume Historique. 6 v. 1888.
- REBER, F. VON. History of Ancient Art. 1882.
- SANKEY, C. Spartan and Theban Supremacies (Epoch Series). 1886.
- SCHUCHHARDT, C. Schliemann's Excavations. 1891.
- SEYFFERT, O. Dictionary of Classical Antiquities. 1895.
- SHELDON, M. D. Studies in General History. 1886.
- SMITH, J. M. Ancient Greek Female Costumes. 1892.
- SMITH, T. R., and SLATER, J. Architecture, Classic and Early Christian. 1888.
- SMITH, WILLIAM. Smaller History of Greece.
- SNIDER, D. J. Walks in Hellas. 1883.
- STUART, J., and REVETT, N. Antiquities of Athens. 1889.
- STURGIS, R. European Architecture. 1896.
- SYMONDS, J. A. Studies of Greek Poets. 2 v.
- TARBELL, F. B. History of Greek Art. 1896.
- TETLOW, J. Greek Arithmetical Operations. School and College. January, 1892.
- TIMAYENSIS, T. T. Greece in the Time of Homer. 1885.
- TIMAYENSIS, T. T. History of Greece. 2 v. 1881-83.
- TORR, T. Ancient Ships. 1894.
- TOZER, H. F. Classical Geography. 1889.
- TSOUNTAS, C., and MANATT, J. I. The Mycænæan Age.
- VAN DYKE, A. Text-Book of the History of Painting. 1896.
- VIGNOLA, G. B. DA. Five Orders of Architecture.
- WHIBLEY, L. Greek Oligarchies. 1896.
- WHITE, C. A. Classic Literature. 1889.
- WILSON, W. The State. 1889.
- WINCKLEMAN, J. History of Ancient Art. 4 v. in 2. 1872.



Topics on Greek History

Chronology. A. GEOGRAPHICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL FEATURES

I. Descriptive.

1. Location, size, form, coast-line, surface, climate.

2. Mountains, plains, rivers, lakes, bays, gulfs, capes, etc.

3. Islands.

4. Divisions of Greece.

a. Main Divisions.

b. Subordinate Divisions.

5. The Ægean Sea.

6. Asia Minor.

a. Physical Features.

b. Divisions.

REFERENCES

- Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 1, 4.
Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 1.
Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 1.
Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 1.
Freeman, Hist. Geog. of Europe, V. 1, Ch. 2.
Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 1.
Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 1.
Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 2.
Kierpert, Manual of Classical Geog., Ch. 4, 7.
Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 1.
Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 1.
Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 1.
Tozer, Classical Geog. (Primer), Ch. 1, 5-8, 10.

II. The Influences of the Topography of Greece on its People.

(References as in I.)

III. Map Work.

Using an outline map of Greece, insert the correct names on all the important geographical features.

REFERENCES

Any good Atlas. Maps in Greek Histories.

Chronology.
B. C.

B. GENERAL OUTLINE OF EVENTS

- | | |
|---------|---|
| ?-500 | I. From the earliest times to the Persian Wars. |
| 500-479 | II. The Persian Wars. |
| 479-431 | III. From the Persian Wars to the Peloponnesian War. |
| 431-404 | IV. The Peloponnesian War. |
| 404-338 | V. From the end of the Peloponnesian War to the Macedonian Supremacy. |
| 338-146 | VI. From the beginning of the Macedonian Supremacy to the destruction of Corinth by the Romans. |

C. OUTLINE OF EVENTS IN DETAIL

- ?-500 1. From the earliest times to the Persian Wars.

1. The Origin of the Greeks

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| <i>a.</i> The Pelasgi. | Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. I, Ch. 2. |
| <i>b.</i> Hellen and his Sons. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 2, 3. |
| <i>c.</i> The Foreign Heroes. | Cox, General History of Greece. |
| <i>d.</i> The Phœnicians. | Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 2. |
| <i>e.</i> The Egyptians. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 2, 3. |
| <i>f.</i> Other Prehistoric Influences. | Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 2-8. |
| | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 1, 3-10. |
| | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 1, 2. |
| | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2. |
| | Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2. |

2. The Heroic Age

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>a.</i> The Homeric Poems. | Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 3, 5. |
| Subject, author, date, value. | Allcroft & Masom, History of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 4. |
| <i>b.</i> The Homeric States. | Benjamin, Troy. |
| King, nobles, people. | Bulfinch, Age of Fable. |
| <i>c.</i> The moral character of the age. | Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 1, 2. |
| | Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 3. |

Chronology.*d. Heroes and Stories.*

Notably: Heracles, Theseus, Minos, the Argonautic Expedition, The Seven Against Thebes, The Trojan War, and the heroes concerned in each.

Cox, *Tales of Ancient Greece.*

Church, *Stories from Homer, etc.*

Curtius, *Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 1.*

Englemann, *Atlas of Iliad & Odyssey.*

Gardner, *New Ch. in Gk. Hist., Ch. 2, 3, 5.*

Galey, *Classic Myths.*

Grote, *Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 1, 2, Pt. 1.*

Guerber, *Myths of Greece and Rome.*

Harrison, *Story of Greece, Ch. 4-6.*

Hawthorne, *Tanglewood Tales.*

Hawthorne, *Wonder Book.*

Jebb, *Gk. Literature (Primer), Pt. 1, Ch. 2.*

Keightley, *Classical Mythology.*

Kingsley, *Greek Heroes.*

Lang, *Homer and the Epic.*

Leaf, *Companion to the Iliad.*

Mahaffy, *Gk. Literature, V. 1, Ch. 3-5.*

Myers, *Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2.*

Oman, *Hist. of Greece, Ch. 3.*

Perry, *Gk. Literature, Ch. 1-3.*

Petiscus, *Gods of Olympus.*

Schuchhardt's *Schliemann's Excavation.*

Sheldon, *Studies of General Hist., p. 32.*

Smith, *Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2.*

Tsountas and Manatt, *Mycenæan Age. See Contents and Index.*

3. *The Religion of the Greeks*

REFERENCES

a. Greek Mythology.

Abbott, *Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 5, 10, 15.*

b. The Olympian Deities.

Allcroft & Masom, *Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 7.*

c. Lesser Deities, Monsters, etc.

Botsford, *Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2, 5.*

d. The Greek Oracles.

Coulanges, *Ancient City, Bk. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1.*

e. The Delphic Amphictyony.

Cox, *General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 2, 4, 7.*

Chronology.

- f.* Greek Games.
g. Greek Festivals.

Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 2, 4.
 Diehl, Excursions in Greece, Ch. 7.
 Gardner, New Ch. in Gk. Hist., Ch. 9, 13, 14.
 Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, Ch. 1, 2.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 1, Pt. 1, Ch. 16; V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 2.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 2, 3, 10, 14.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 11, 19.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 3.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 4, 9.
 Sheldon, Studies of General Hist., p. 32.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 3.
 Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, Pt. 1; Pt. 2, Ch. 1, 3 and 6.
 Wilson, The State, Ch. 3.

4. *The Dorian Migration*

- a.* The Cause.
b. The Early Attempt.
c. The return of the
 Heraclidæ.
d. The Results.

REFERENCES

Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 3.
 Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 5.
 Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 3.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 4.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 1, Pt. 1, Ch. 18; V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 5.
 Harrison, The Story of Greece, Ch. 10, 11.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 12.
 Myers, History of Greece, Ch. 2.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 5.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 32.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 4.

Chronology.

5. *The Greek Colonies*

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1100-950 | a. The Early Colonies. | Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 3, 4, 11; V. 2, Ch. 12, 13.
Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 6.
Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Sicily, Ch. 2, 3.
Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2.
Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 13.
Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 2.
Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 4.
Freeman, Story of Sicily, Ch. 2-4.
Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 11.
Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 12, 21, 25.
Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 1, Pt. 1, Ch. 18; V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 13-15, 22, 23, 26.
Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2, 5.
Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6, 9.
Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 47.
Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6.
Wilson, The State, Ch. 3. |
| 800-600 | b. The Later Colonies. | |
| | 1. In the East. | |
| | 2. In the West. | |
| | c. The Character of the Colonies. | |

6. *The Early History of the Spartans*

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|---------|-------------------------------|---|
| 800 | a. Early Events. | Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 6, 8, 14.
Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 8, 11.
Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2, 3.
Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 5.
Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 3.
Cox, Lives of Greek Statesmen.
Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1.
Gilbert, Const. Antiq. See Contents. |
| 743-645 | b. The Lycurgan Constitution. | |
| | c. The Messenian Wars. | |
| | d. Manners and Customs. | |

Chronology.

- Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, Ch. 3.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 4-8.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 19.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 15, 16.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 4.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7, 8.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 47.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 4.
 Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 2, Ch. 3.
 Wilson, The State, Ch. 3.

700-500

7. The Age of Tyrants

REFERENCES

- Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 12.
 Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 9, 10.
 Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 4.
 Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 6, 9-11.
 Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 4.
 Cox, Lives of Greek Statesmen.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1, 2.
 Fowler, The City-States of the Greeks and Romans, Ch. 4, 5.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 9, 11; V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 30.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 12.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 22, 27.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 47.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 5.

8. The Early History of the Athenians

REFERENCES

- a. Early Events.
 621 b. Reforms of Draco.
 594 c. Reforms of Solon.
 509 d. Reforms of Cleis-
 thenes.
- Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 9, 13.
 Allcroft and Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 12-15.
 Botsford, Athenian Const. See Contents and Index.

Chronology.**e. Manners and Customs.**

- Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2, 3.
 Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 4.
 Cox, Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 9-12.
 Cox, Lives of Greek Statesmen.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 2.
 Gilbert, Const. Antiq. See Contents.
 Grant, Greek in the Age of Pericles, Ch. 4, 7.
 Greenidge, Greek Const. Hist. See Contents and Index.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 10, 11; V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 30, 31. [15-18.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. [p. 47.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 16-28.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 11, 12, 16.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., [p. 47.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 5. [Pt. 2, Ch. 4.
 Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1,
 Wilson, The State, Ch. 3.

9. The City-State of Greece

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Introduction. | Coulanges, The Ancient City. |
| Botsford, Athenian Const. See Contents and Index. | Fowler, The City-State. |
| Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 1. | Greenidge, Greek Const. Hist. See Contents and Index. |
| | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 3. |

10. Changes in the form of Government in the Grecian States previous to 500 B. C.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Introd. | Botsford, Athenian Const. See Contents and Index. |
| Allcroft and Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 9. | Botsford, History of Greece, Ch. 3. |

Chronology.	Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 9-12.	Greenidge, Gk. Const. Hist. See Contents and Index. [20.
	Coulanges, Ancient City, Bk. 3, Ch. 9; Bk. 4.	Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6, 7.
	Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 14, 15, 19.	Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10.
		Whibley, Greek Oligarchies.

11. *The Political Leaders of the Period*

a. The character, career, and influence of Lycurgus, of Solon, of Peisistratus, of Hippias, of Cleisthenes.

b. Give a brief account of the Alcmaeonidæ, of Cleomenes, of Cylon, of Cypselus, of Draco, of Hipparchus, of Megacles, of Pheidon, of Periander, of Phalaris, of Polycrates.

NOTE.—Accounts of the Greek Heroes should be learned under "The Heroic Age."

REFERENCES

Cox, Lives of the Greek Statesmen.	Classical Dictionaries.
Plutarch, Lives of the Greeks and Romans.	Indices of Histories already mentioned.

12. *Map Work*

Using an outline map.

a. Locate all noted places thus far mentioned.

b. Trace the Dorian Migrations and the changes which followed.

c. Indicate by shading or by boundary lines the territory covered by Hellas at this period. (Colonies included.)

REFERENCES

Duruy, Hist. of Greece, V. 2.	Labberton, Historical Atlas.
Freeman, Hist. Geog. of Europe, V. 2.	Myers, History of Greece, Ch. 5.
	Any good Atlas of ancient Geog.

Chronology.

13. *Terms to Define**a*

Agora,	Hegemony,	Hoplite,	Oracle,
Amphictyony,	Hellas,	Monarchy,	Palæstra,
Democracy,	Hellene,	Oligarchy,	Timocracy,
Gymnasium,	Hellenic,	Olympiad,	Tyranny,
			Tyrant.

b

Apella,	Gymnopaidia,	Periœci,
Ephors,	Helot,	Rhetra,
Gerousia,	Mora,	The Two Kings (Sparta),
		The Three Tribes (Sparta).

c

Arœopagus,	Demiurgi,	Metics,	Prytanæum,
Archon,	Diaerii,	Ostracism,	Prytaneis,
Barathron,	Dicasteries,	Pedias,	Prytany,
Bema,	Ecclesia,	Peltast,	Sesiactheia,
Boule,	Ephetæ,	Peralia,	Solon's 4 Classes,
Cleruch,	Eupatridæ,	Phalanx,	Strategi,
Cleruchies,	Geomori,	Pnyx,	The Four Tribes,
Demes,	Heliæa,	Polemarch,	The Ten Tribes
			(Cleisthenes).
			Thesmothetæ.

REFERENCES

Dictionaries of Antiquities.

Indices of Histories.

14. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this section*15. *Topics for Special Investigation***a. The Sources of Greek History.*

REFERENCES

Abbott, History of Greece, V. 1,	Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch.
Ch. 2; V. 2, Appendix 2.	3-7.
Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk.	Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.),
3, Ch. 3.	Pt. 1.
[Ch. 1.	[1, 3-10.
Gardner, New Ch. in Gk. Hist.,	Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch.

* See also Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 17, "Outlines" and "Studies."

Chronology. *b.* The Geographical Knowledge of the Ancient Greeks.

REFERENCES

- Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 18.
 Kiepert, Manual of Classical Geog., Ch. 1.
 Tozer, Classical Geog. (Primer), Ch. 1.

c. The Aryan Races in Europe.

REFERENCES

- Freeman, Hist. Geog. of Europe, V. 1, Ch. 1.
 Morris, The Aryan Race.
 Wilson, The State, Ch. 1.

d. The Character of the Greeks.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Introd. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 2. |
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 4, 7, 8, 12-15. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer), Pt. 1, Ch. 1. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 4; V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 1. | Mahaffy, Social Life in Greece. |
| Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, Ch. 1, 9. | Mahaffy, Survey of Gk. Civ. |
| | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 1-3. |

e. The Greek Priesthood.

REFERENCES

- Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 2; V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 28.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 19.

f. The Greek Priesthood and the Prophetic Art.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4. | Grote, Hist. of Greece. (See ref. for <i>e.</i>) |
| Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, Ch. 2. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 19. |

Chronology.

g. The Power of the Greek Oracle and its Priesthood.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Introd. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 2; V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 28. |
| Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 5. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 3, 5. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 4, 9. |
| Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, Ch. 2. | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 2, Ch. 1, 6. |
| | Wilson, The State, Ch. 3. |

h. The Worship of Apollo and Its Influence on Greek History.

(References as in g.)

i. Greek Mythology.

(References as in C. I, 3.)

(Also Cox Mythology of the Aryan races.)

j. Greek Athletics.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Introd. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 19. |
| Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 5. | Mahaffy, Old Greek Education, Ch. 3. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4. | Mahaffy, Rambles and Studies in Greece, Ch. 11. |
| Diehl, Excursions in Greece, Ch. 7. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 3, 4. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 2, 6; V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 28. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 4, 7. |
| Guhl and Köner, Lives of Greeks and Romans, p. 106. | Seyffert, Classical Antiquities, articles, "Gymnastics," "Olympian Games," etc. |

k. The Political Leaders of the Sixth Century, B. C.

(References as in II.)

500-479 II. The Persian Wars.

1. The Greeks in Asia

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| a. Their History and Character. | Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 16. |
| | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 6, 9, 12; V. 2, Ch. 1. |

Chronology.
685-546

b. The Lydian Monarchy.

- Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6.
Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 12.
Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 2, 5.
Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 5.
Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 13-17, 31.
Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 23-25.
Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 13, 22, 24.
Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 5, 8.
Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 13, 14.
Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 72.
Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7.

610-331

2. The Persian Empire

REFERENCES

- a. The Rise of the Empire.*
Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 16; V. 2, Ch. 1.
Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6.
Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 12.
Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 3.
Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 2.
Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 32, 33.
Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 23-25.
Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 8.
Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 13, 14.
Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7.
Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 3, Ch. 1.
Duncker, Hist. of Greece, V. 6.
- 610 *b. The Capture of Nineveh.*
- c. The Medes and Persians.*
- 546 *d. The War with Croesus.*
- 538 *e. The Capture of Babylon.*
- 526 *f. The Conquest of Egypt.*
g. The organization of the Empire.

Chronology.

3. *The Events Leading to the Persian Wars*

REFERENCES

- 546-4 *a.* The Conquest of Ionia by the Persians. Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 2.
 512-? *b.* The Scythian Expedition. Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 16; V. 2, Ch. 1.
 500 *c.* The Ionic Revolt. Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6.
 499 *d.* The Sack of Sardis. Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 3.
 497-5 *e.* The Reconquest of Ionia. Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 3, 4, 5.
 f. The Reasons for the Failure of the Revolt. Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 5.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 22-25.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 25, 26.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 1.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 8, 9.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 15, 17.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 72.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7.
 Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 3, Ch. 1.

4. *The Causes of the Persian Wars*

REFERENCES

- Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 1. Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7.
 Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 1. Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 15.
 Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6. Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 3, Ch. 1, 2.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 1.

490

5. *The First Persian Invasion*

REFERENCES

- 492 *a.* The Expedition under Mardonius. Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 1.
 490 *b.* The Expedition under Datis and Artaphernes. Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 1.
 Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 6, 7.
 Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 4.

Chronology.
490

490

1. The Capture of Eretria.
2. The Battle of Marathon.

Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 6.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 5; Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
 Freeman, Studies in Travel, pp. 52-67.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 36.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 26.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 2.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 15, 18.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 72.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7.
 Snider, A Walk in Hellas, Talk 4.
 Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 3, Ch. 2.

6. *Events between the First and Second Invasions*

REFERENCES

- 489 a. The Second War between Athens and Ægina.
- 487 b. Modification of the Constitution of Cleisthenes.
- 487 c. The Athenian Navy.
- 487 d. The Congress at Corinth.

Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 2.
 Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 3.
 Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 2.
 Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7.
 Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 5.
 Cox, Greeks and Persians, Ch. 7.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 38, 39.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 27, 28.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 3.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 18.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 72.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 8.

Chronology.

7. *The Second Persian Invasion*

REFERENCES

- 430 *a.* The Persian Host and its Route. Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 3-5.
- 480 *b.* The Battle of Thermopylæ. Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 2-6.
- 480 *c.* The Battle of Artemisium. Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7.
- 480 *d.* The First Occupation of Athens by the Persians. Church, Stories from Greek Tragedians, Persians.
- 480 *e.* The Battle of Salamis. Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 5, 6.
- 479 *f.* The Second Occupation of Athens by the Persians. Cox, Greeks and Persians.
- 479 *g.* The Battle of Plataea. Cox, Lives of Greek Statesmen.
- 479 *h.* The Battle of Mycale. Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
- 479 *i.* The Battle of Mycale. Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 38-42.
- 479 *j.* The Battle of Mycale. Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 29, 32.
- 479 *k.* The Battle of Mycale. Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 4, 5.
- 479 *l.* The Battle of Mycale. Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 11-14.
- 479 *m.* The Battle of Mycale. Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 19.
- 479 *n.* The Battle of Mycale. Plutarch, Lives of Themistocles and Aristides.
- 479 *o.* The Battle of Mycale. Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 72.
- 479 *p.* The Battle of Mycale. Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 8.
- 479 *q.* The Battle of Mycale. Snider, A Walk in Hellas, Talk 10.
- 479 *r.* The Battle of Mycale. Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 3, Ch. 4-13.

8. *The Reasons for the Defeat of the Persians*

REFERENCES

- Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 5. Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 32.
- Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 1. Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 3, Ch. 9.
- Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 44.

Chronology.

9. *The Results of the Persian Wars*

REFERENCES

- Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 2.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
 Harrison, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 32.

600-473

10. *The Greeks in Italy and Sicily*

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|-----------|---|--|
| 6th Cent. | <i>a.</i> The Pythagorean Brotherhood. | Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 12, 13.
Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 17. |
| 485-468 | <i>b.</i> The Tyrants of Syracuse. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Sicily, Ch. 3, 4.
Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 7, 8. |
| 480 | <i>c.</i> The Carthaginians in Sicily. | Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 7, 8. |
| 473 | <i>d.</i> The Defeat of the Italiots by the Italians. | Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 3; V. 2; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 3.
Freeman, Story of Sicily, Ch. 4-7.
Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 37, 43.
Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 20.
Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 21, 25; V. 2, Ch. 6. |

11. *The Leaders of the Period*

a. The character, career and influence of Miltiades, of Leonidas, of Themistocles, of Aristides, of Pausanias, of Cyrus the Great, of Darius I, of Xerxes.

b. Give a brief account of Aristagoras, of Artaphernes, of Croesus, of Datis, of Eurybiades, of Gelo, Gyges, of Hiero, of Mardonius, of Xanthippus.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Cox, Lives of Greek Statesmen. | Classical Biographies and Dictionaries. [tioned.] |
| Plutarch, Lives of Greeks and Romans. | Indices of Histories already men- |

Chronology.

12. *Map Work*

On an outline map covering the region of the Persian Wars.

- a. Locate all important features and places.
- b. Trace the routes of the Invasions.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Duruy, Hist. of Greece, V. 2. | Labberton, New Historical Atlas. |
| Freeman, Hist. Geog. of Europe, V. 2. | Any good Ancient Atlas. |

13. *Make a compact, analytical (topical) review of this section.*

479-431 III. From the end of the Persian Wars to the beginning of the Peloponnesian War.

THE SUPREMACY OF ATHENS, OR THE AGE OF PERICLES

1. *The Military and Political History*

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|---------|---|---|
| | a. The events immediately succeeding the defeat of the Persian Invasions. | Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 6-11. |
| 479-7 | 1. The Rebuilding and Fortification of Athens. | Abbott, Pericles.
Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 7-13. |
| 477-404 | 2. The Confederacy of Delos. | Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 8, 9.
Cox, Athenian Empire.
Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 18. |
| 479-466 | 3. Campaign against the Persians. | Cox, Lives of Greek Statesmen.
Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 2, 3. |
| 466 | 4. Revolt of Naxos. | Gilbert, Const. Antiq. See Contents. |
| 465 | b. The Revolt of Thasos. | Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 14-16, 19. |
| 470-464 | c. Peloponnesian Affairs. | [Ch. 5.
Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, |

- Chronology.**
- 462 *d.* Party Struggles at Athens.
 - 458 *e.* The War with Corinth and Ægina.
 - 458-6 *f.* The Building of the Long Walls.
 - 457 *g.* The War with Bœotia.
 - 451 *h.* The Five Years' Truce.
 - 447 *i.* The War Renewed.
 - 445 *j.* The Thirty Years' Peace, or the Years of Peace.
 - 445 *k.* The Technical End of the Persian Wars.
 - l.* The Constitutional Changes.
 - 440 *m.* The Revolt of Samos.
 - n.* The Greek Army.
- Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 44-47.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 32-34.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 7-21.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 15, 16.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 22-24.
 Plutarch, Lives of Greeks and Romans.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 87.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 9.
 Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 4.

2. *The Extent of the Athenian Empire*

(References as in 1.)

3. *The Social Features of the Age*

NOTE.—Brief accounts of the persons of note mentioned under this topic should be learned as they occur; they will not be listed under 4.

ur

REFERENCES

- a.* The Topography of Athens.
 - 1. The Acropolis.
 - 2. The Lower City.
 - 3. The Suburbs.
 - 4. The Hills.
 - 5. The Harbor.
 - 6. The Walk.
 - b.* Greek Literature.
- Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17.
 Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 13.
 Dyer, Ancient Athens.
 Freeman, Studies in Travel, pp. 16-52.
 Hanson, Land of Greece, Ch. 7, 8.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 16.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10.
 Classical Dictionary.

Chronology.

a'. POETICAL

1. Epic. Homer. Hesiod.
2. Elegiac and Lyric. Alcæus, Anacreon, Pindar, Sappho, Tyrtaeus.
3. Dramatic. Tragedy, Æschylus, Sophocles, Euripides; Comedy, Aristophanes.

b'. PROSE

1. Historical. Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon.
2. Philosophical. Aristotle, Epicurus, Plato, Pythagoras, Socrates, Thales, Zeno.
3. Oratorical. Æschines, Demosthenes, Isocrates, Lysias, Pericles.

NOTE.—A general survey of Greek literature, architecture, fine arts and home life, is taken at this point. There are chronological inconsistencies involved, but the advantage of massing the subject is gained.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17. | Falke, Greece and Rome, their Life and Art. |
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 18; V. 2, Ch. 15; V. 3, Ch. 12; V. 4, Ch. 11; V. 5, Ch. 11. | Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 6-9, 31, 33. |
| Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 8, 9, 11, 14, 15. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 1, Ch. 21; V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 29; V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 37. |
| Butcher, Some Aspects of the Greek Genius. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 20; V. 3, Ch. 12. |
| Church, Stories from Greek Tragedians. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer). |
| Collins, Anc. Classics for Eng. Readers. | Mahaffy, Hist. of Classical Greek Literature. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 7; Bk. 4, Ch. 4. | Perry, Hist. of Greek Literature. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4; Bk. 3, Ch. 3. [20, 22. | Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 22. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. | Symonds, Studies of Greek Poets. |
| | White, Classic Literature. |

c. Greek Architecture.

- a'. The Buildings on the Acropolis.
- b'. The Buildings in the Lower City.
- c'. The Buildings in other Places.
- d'. The Greek Theatre.
- e'. The Greek Temple.

Chronology.**1. General Description**

Stylobate, exterior, interior, roof.

2. Style and Details

a. Style. Doric, Ionic, Corinthian.

b. Detail. Columns ; Entablature ; Cornice ; Pediment.

3. Architects

Ictinus, Mnesicles.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17. | Harrison and Verrall, <i>Mythology and Monuments of Ancient Athens</i> . |
| Allcroft & Masom, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 1, Ch. 18; V. 2, Ch. 13. | Harrison, <i>Story of Greece</i> , Ch. 34. |
| Bishop, <i>Pictorial Architecture of Greece and Italy</i> . | Holm, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 2, Ch. 20; V. 3, Ch. 12. |
| Blunner, <i>Home Life of the Ancient Greeks</i> , Ch. 122. | Mathews, <i>The Story of Architecture</i> . |
| Botsford, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 9. | Myers, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 16, 28. |
| Curtius, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 3. | Oman, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 25. |
| Donaldson, <i>The Theatre of the Greeks</i> . | Reber, <i>Hist. of Ancient Art</i> , pp. 175-264. |
| Duruy, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 3, Ch. 20-22. | Seyffert, <i>Dict. of Classical Antiq.</i> , articles, "Architecture," "Theatre," "Temple." |
| Dyer, <i>Ancient Athens</i> , <i>Introd.</i> | Sheldon, <i>Studies in General Hist.</i> , p. 87. |
| Goodyear, <i>Hist. of Art</i> . | Smith and Slater, <i>Classic Architecture</i> , Ch. 5, 6, 7. |
| Grote, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 47. | Stuart and Revett, <i>Antiquities of Athens</i> . |
| Guhl and Köner, <i>Lives of Greeks and Romans</i> . | Sturgis, <i>European Architecture</i> . |
| Haigh, <i>The Attic Theatre</i> . | Tarbell, <i>Hist. of Gk. Art</i> , Ch. 3. |
| Hamlin, <i>A History of Architecture</i> . | Vignola, <i>Five Orders of Architecture</i> . |
| Harrison, <i>Introduction to Studies in Greek Art</i> . | |

Chronology.

*d. The Fine Arts.**1. Sculpture**a'. Early Greek Sculpture.**b'. Architectural Sculpture.*

The Ægina Marbles.

The Temple of Jupiter at Olympia.

The Parthenon.

Pediment, Friezes, Metopes.

c'. The Great Sculptors.

Pheidias, Polycletus, Praxiteles, Scopas.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17. | Lübke, Hist. of Sculpture, V. 1, Bk. 2. |
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 18; V. 2, Ch. 13. | Marquand and Frothingham, A Hist. of Sculpture. |
| Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 8, 9, 14. | Mitchell, Hist. of Ancient Sculpture, Ch. 10-23. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 3. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 28. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 20-22. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25. |
| Gardner, Handbook of Greek Sculpture. | Reber, Hist. of Ancient Art, pp. 264-366. |
| Goodyear, Hist. of Art. | Seyffert, Dic. of Classical Antiq., article, "Sculpture." |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 29. | Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 87. |
| Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 20; V. 3, Ch. 12. | Smith, Small Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10. |
| | Tarbell, Hist. of Gk. Art, Ch. 2, 4-10. |

2. Painting

Polygnotus, Apelles, Zeuxis.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17. | Seyffert, Dic. of Classical Antiq., article, "Painting." |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 3; V. 5, Bk. 7, Ch. 2. | Reber, History of Ancient Art, pp. 366-387. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 21. | Van Dyke, A Text-Book of the History of Painting. |
| Goodyear, Hist. of Art. | Tarbell, Hist. of Gk. Art, Ch. 11. |
| Mahaffy, Rambles and Studies in Greece, Ch. 15. | |

Chronology.**3. Music**

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Blumner, Home Life of the Ancient Greeks, Ch. 9. | Mahaffy, Rambles and Studies in Greece, Ch. 15. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 4, Ch. 2. | Seyffert, Dic. of Classical Antiq., article, "Music." |
| Duruy, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 21. | |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 29. | |

e. The Private Life of the People. Homes, Dress, Customs, Education, Morals, Religion.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Ch. 6. | Mahaffy, Old Greek Education (Primer). |
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 18. | Mahaffy, Social Life in Greece. |
| Becker, Charicles. | Mahaffy, Survey of Gk. Civ. |
| Blumner, Home Life of the Ancient Greeks. | Murray, Handbook of Greek Archaeology. |
| Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 9. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 31. |
| Coulanges, Ancient City, Bk. 2. | Racinet, Le Costume Historique, Première Partie. |
| Davidson, The Education of the Greek People. | Seyffert, Dic. of Classical Antiquities. |
| Evans, Greek Dress. | Smith, Ancient Greek Female Costume. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 10, 11, 13, 15-18. | Timayensis, Greece in the Time of Homer. |
| Guhl and Köner, Lives of Greeks and Romans. | |
| Hailman, Hist. of Pedagogy. | |

4. The Noted Leaders of the People

a. The Character, Career and Influence of Pericles, of Cimon.

b. Give a short account of Artaxerxes, of Ephialtes, of Myronides, of Tolmides.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Cox, Lives of Greek Statesmen. | Indices of Histories already mentioned. |
| Classical Biographies and Dictionaries. | |
| [Ch. 8. | Plutarch, Lives of Greeks and Romans. |
| Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, | |

NOTE.— For names noted in literature, architecture, etc., see III, 3.

Chronology.

5. *Map Work*

Using an outline map.

- a. Mark the extent of the Athenian Empire.
- b. Locate all important places mentioned since the last use of the map.
- c. Draw a map of Athens, locating all the famous buildings and other places of importance.

REFERENCES

Freeman, Historical Geog. of Europe.
 Labberton, New Historical Atlas.
 Any good Ancient Atlas.

6. *Define all the new terms mentioned under III, 3*

REFERENCES

Dictionaries, Indices of books referred to.

7. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of
 this section*

8. *Topics for Special Investigation*

a. The Influence of Pericles at Athens.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2,
Ch. 11. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V
5, Pt. 2, Ch. 49. |
| Abbott, Pericles. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch.
14-22. |
| Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 2, 3. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 15, 16. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk.
2, Ch. 8, to Bk. 3, Ch. 2. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 23-27. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk.
3, Ch. 3. [Ch. 8. | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1,
Pt. 4, Ch. 4. |
| Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, | |

Chronology. *b. The Power and Policy of Pericles.*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 12. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 5, Pt. 2, Ch. 49. |
| Abbott, Pericles. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 14-22. [Ch. 6, 7. |
| Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 2, 3. | Mahaffy, Problems in Greek Hist., |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 8, to Bk. 3, Ch. 3. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 15, 16. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 3. [Ch. 8. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 23, 27. |
| Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1. Pt. 4, Ch. 4. |

c. Athens under Pericles.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 9-11. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 46, 47; V. 5, Pt. 2, Ch. 48, 49. |
| Abbott, Pericles. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 19-22. |
| Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 2, 3. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 16. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 2, Ch. 8, to Bk. 3, Ch. 3. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 23-27. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 3. [Ch. 7-9. | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 4, Ch. 4 to Pt. 5, Ch. 2. |
| Grant, Greece in Age of Pericles, | |

d. The Privileges of an Athenian Citizen.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 16-18. | Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 13-17, 19. |
| Botsford, Athenian Const. See Contents and Index. | Greenidge, Gk. Const. Hist. See Contents and Index. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 9, 10, 12. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 31; V. 5, Pt. 2, Ch. 48. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 2; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 16. |

e. The Hellenic Nationality. Its Unity and its Divisions.

REFERENCES

- Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Introd.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 1.

Chronology. *f.* The Colonial Policy of the Greeks in the time of Pericles.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10,
12, 13. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V.
4, Ch. 47. |
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 16. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch.
17, 19. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk.
3, Ch. 2; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 20. | |

g. The Intellectual Life of Athens in the Time of Pericles.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 16-18. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V.
4, Pt. 2, Ch. 46; V. 5, Pt. 2.
Ch. 48. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk.
1, Ch. 7. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 20. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk.
3, Ch. 3. | Mahaffy, Survey of Gk. Civ. |

h. The Greek Dialects. Ionic, Doric (Æolic).

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Bk.
1, Ch. 1. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.),
V. 2. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch.
1, 9. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer),
Pt. 1, Ch. 1. |

i. The Latin and Greek Languages Compared.

REFERENCES

- Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 1, Ch. 1.

i. The Use of Writing Among the Greeks.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Abbott, Hist. of Greece, V. 1,
Ch. 4. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V.
3, Pt. 2, Ch. 29. |
| [2, Ch. 2. | |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer),
Pt. 2, Ch. 1. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 1, 4. | |

Chronology. *k.* The Greek Method of Calculating.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Ball, Hist. of Mathematics (Primer). | Gow, Short Hist. of Greek Mathematics. |
| Cajori, Hist. of Mathematics, pp. 16-17. | Tetlow, School and College, Jan., 1892. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4. | Dictionaries of Antiquities. |

l. The Greek Method of Reckoning Time. The Attic Calendar.

REFERENCES

- Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4.
 Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 10.
 Dictionaries of Antiquities.

m. Greek Commerce.

REFERENCES

- Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4; Bk. 3, Ch. 3.
 Mahaffy, Social Life in Greece, Ch. 13.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 2, 9.
 Torr, Ancient Ships.

n. Greek Philosophy.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer), Pt. 2, Ch. 3. |
| Burt, Brief Hist. of Greek Philosophy. | Mahaffy, Hist. of Classical Greek Literature, V. 2. [phy. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 6; Bk. 4, Ch. 2. | Marshall, Hist. Greek Philosophy. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 30. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 33. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 13, 21, 34, 45. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 2, Pt. 1, Ch. 21; V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 29; V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 37. | Perry, Hist. of Greek Literature, Bk. 6. |
| | White, Classic Literature. |

Chronology.

o. Greek Poetry.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer). |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4; Bk. 3, Ch. 3. | Mahaffy, Hist. of Classical Greek Lit., V. 1. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 29. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 29. |
| | White, Classic Literature. |

p. Greek Comedy.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer), Pt. 2, Ch. 1. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 4, Ch. 2. | Mahaffy, Hist. of Classical Greek Literature, V. 1, Ch. 19-22. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4; Bk. 3, Ch. 3. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 29. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 7, Pt. 2, Ch. 67. | Perry, Hist. of Greek Literature, Bk. 3, Ch. 6. |
| | White, Classic Literature. |

q. Greek Tragedy.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 17. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer), Pt. 2, Ch. 1. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 4, Ch. 2. | Mahaffy, Hist. of Classical Greek Literature, V. 1, Ch. 14-18. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4; Bk. 3, Ch. 3. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 29. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 7, Pt. 2, Ch. 67. | Perry, Hist. of Greek Literature, Bk. 4, Ch. 1-5. |
| | White, Classic Literature. |

r. The Greek Drama.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Abbott, Age of Pericles, Ch. 17. | Jebb, Greek Literature (Primer), Pt. 2, Ch. 1. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 4, Ch. 2. | Mahaffy, Hist. of Classical Greek Literature, V. 1, Ch. 14-22. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece (see Ref. for p). | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 29. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 31. | Perry, Hist. of Greek Literature, Bk. 3. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (see Ref. for p). | White, Classic Literature. |

Chronology. **s. The Peculiar Beauties of Greek Architecture.**

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Abbott, Age of Pericles, Ch. 17. | Pater, Greek Studies. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 2, Ch. 4; Bk. 3, Ch. 3. | Smith and Slater, Classic Architecture, Ch. 5-7. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 3, Pt. 2, Ch. 29; V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 47. | Winckelmann, Hist. of Ancient Art. See Table of Contents. |
| Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 28. | See also under III, 3, c and d. |

t. Greek Art and Architecture.

(References same as for s.)

u. The Effect of the Art Industry at Athens.

REFERENCES

- Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 3.

v. Greek Science.

REFERENCES

- Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 1, Ch. 7.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 3.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 1, Pt. 1, Ch. 16.

431-404 IV. The Peloponnesian War.**1. The Divisions of the Period**

- 431-421** **a. From the beginning of the War to the Peace of Nicias.**
- 421-414** **b. The Peace of Nicias.**
- 414-404** **c. The Remainder of the War.**

2. The Course of Events

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| 431-421 | a. From the beginning of the War to the Peace of Nicias. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 1-6. |
| | | Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10. |
| | | Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 2-4. |

Chronology.

- | | | |
|---------|---|--|
| | <i>a'</i> . The Causes of the War. | Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Pt. 3, Ch. 1-5. |
| | <i>b'</i> . The Condition of the Contestants. | Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1, 2. |
| 436-432 | <i>c'</i> . The Episodes relating to Corcyra and Potidæa. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 47 to V. 5, Pt. 2, Ch. 54.
Harrison, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 35, 36.
Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 21-23. |
| 431 | <i>d'</i> . The Attack on Plataea. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 17, 18.
Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 26-30. |
| | <i>e'</i> . The Plan of Pericles. | Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 113.
Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 9, 11. |
| 431-430 | <i>f'</i> . The Invasions of Attica. | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 4, Ch. 8 to Pt. 5, Ch. 4. |
| 430-427 | <i>g'</i> . The Plague at Athens. | |
| 429 | <i>h'</i> . The Death of Pericles and its Results. | |
| 429-427 | <i>i'</i> . The Siege of Plataea. | |
| 429 | <i>j'</i> . Phormio's Sea Fight. | |
| 428-427 | <i>k'</i> . The Revolt of Lesbos and the Siege of Mytilene. | |
| | <i>l'</i> . The Treatment of the Mytileneans. | |
| 425 | <i>m'</i> . Pylos and Sphacteria. | |
| 425 | <i>n'</i> . The Overtures of Peace. | |
| 424 | <i>o'</i> . The Battle of Delium. | |
| 424-422 | <i>p'</i> . Brasidas in Thrace. | |

Chronology.

421-414

421

419

416

415-413

b. The Peace of Nicias.*a'*. The Rupture between Sparta and Argos.*b'*. The Intrigues of Alcibiades.*c'*. The Battle of Mantinea.*d'*. The Fall of Melos and the Treatment of its Inhabitants.*e'*. The Sicilian Expedition.

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|---------|--------------------------------------|--|
| | 1. The Reasons for the Expedition. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 7, 8. |
| 415 | 2. The Mutilation of the Hermæ. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Sicily, Ch. 5, 6.
Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 4, 5.
Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 3, Ch. 16, 17. |
| | 3. The Character of the Expedition. | Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Pt. 4, Ch. 2, 4. |
| 415 | 4. Summons and Flight of Alcibiades. | Freeman, Story of Sicily, Ch. 8.
Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 5, Pt. 2, Ch. 54-56, 58; V. 6, Pt. 2, Ch. 60. |
| 414-413 | 5. The Siege of Syracuse. | Harrison, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 36, 37.
Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 24, 25, 27. |
| 413 | 6. The Sea Fights at Syracuse. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 19-21. |
| 413 | 7. Retreat and Ruin. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 31, 32. |
| | 8. Results of the Expedition. | Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 113.
Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 12.
Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 5, Ch. 4, 5. |

414-404

c. The Remainder of the War, or the Decelean War.

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 414 | <i>a'</i> . The War Renewed in Greece. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 9-11. [11. |
| 413 | <i>b'</i> . Seizure of Decelea. | Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 10,
Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 5-7. |
| 412 | <i>c'</i> . The Revolt of Athenian Allies. | Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 3, Ch. 7-10. |

Chronology.
412

d'. Spartan Alliance
with Persia.

- Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 4, 5.
Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 6, Pt. 2, Ch. 61 to V. 7, Pt. 2, Ch. 65.
Harrison, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 39.
Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 28.
Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 21.
Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 32-34.
Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 113.
Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 13.
Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 5, Ch. 5-8.

- 412 *e'*. Alcibiades and the Persians.
411 *f'*. The Rise and Fall of the 400.
411 *g'*. The Recall of Alcibiades.
411-410 *h'*. The Battles of Cynossema and Cyzicus.
409-408 *i'*. The Successes of Alcibiades.
407 *j'*. The Battle of Notium and the Disgrace of Alcibiades.
406 *k'*. The Battle of the Arginusæ Islands.
l'. The Treatment of the Athenian Generals.
405 *m'*. The Battle of Ægospotami.
404 *n'*. The Surrender of Athens.

3. *The Results of the War*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 11. | Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1, 5. |
| Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 11. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 21. |
| Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 7. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 35. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 3, Ch. 10. | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 5, Ch. 8. |

Chronology.*4. The Noted Leaders of the Period*

a. The Career, Character and Influence of Brasidas, of Alcibiades, of Socrates, of Lysander.

b. Give a short account of Agis, of Aristagoras, of Callicratidas, of Cleon, of Cleombrotus, of Conon, of Demosthenes the Admiral, of Lamachus, of Nicias, of Pisander, of Phormio, of Tissaphernes, of Theramenes, of Thrasybulus.

REFERENCES

Cox, Lives of Greek Statesmen.	Classical Biographies and Diction-
Plutarch, Lives of Greeks and	aries. [tioned.
Romans.	Indices of Histories already men-

5. Map Work

On an outline map indicate the noted places of the Peloponnesian War.

REFERENCES

Any good Atlas of Ancient Geography.

*6. Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this section**7. Topics for Special Investigation*

a. The Reasons for the Failure of Athens and the Success of Sparta.

REFERENCES

Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 7.	Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch.
Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk.	28.
3, Ch. 10.	Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 35.
Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Bk.	Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1,
4, Ch. 1, 5.	Pt. 5, Ch. 8.

Chronology.**b. The Political Leaders of the Fifth Century, B.C.**

REFERENCES

See III, 4, *a* and *b*, and consult references there given.

c. The Relations between Athens and her Allies.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 16. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. |
| Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 1, 2. | 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 45, 47. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 17. |
| 2, Ch. 8; Bk. 3, Ch. 1. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. | Consult also III, 1, <i>a</i> , 2. |
| 3, Ch. 2; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1. | |

d. Comparison of Athenian and Spartan Treatment of Allies and Conquered States.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Abbott, Pericles, Ch. 16. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. |
| Cox, Athenian Empire, Ch. 1, 2. | 4, Pt. 2, Ch. 45, 47. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25. |
| 2, Ch. 8; Bk. 3, Ch. 1. | Sankey, Spartan and Theban Supremacies, Ch. 6. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Bk. | Consult also III, 1, <i>a</i> , 2. |
| 3, Ch. 2; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1; V. | |
| 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 1. | |

e. The Principal Enemies of Athens, and the Reasons for their Enmity.

REFERENCES

See references for IV, 2, *a*, *a'*.

See also "The History of the Confederacy of Delos" (*f.* below).

f. The History of the Confederacy of Delos.

REFERENCES

See references for III, 1, *a*, 2.

For later history, consult Tables of Contents and Indices of Histories.

Chronology. V. From the end of the Peloponnesian War to the Macedonian Supremacy.
404-362

1. The Supremacy of Sparta

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|---------|---|--|
| | <i>a.</i> Events leading to the Supremacy. | Allcroft & Masom, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 4, Ch. 1-5, 7, 8. |
| | <i>b.</i> Character of their Rule. | Botsford, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 13. |
| 403 | <i>c.</i> The Anarchy at Athens. | Cox, <i>General Hist. of Greece</i> , Bk. 4, Ch. 1, 3. |
| 403 | <i>d.</i> The Thirty Tyrants. | Curtius, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 4, Bk. 5. |
| 401 | <i>e.</i> The Persians in Asia Minor. | Grote, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> (10 V.), V. 6, Pt. 2, Ch. 65; V. 8, Pt. 2, Ch. 78. |
| 401 | <i>f.</i> The Anabasis. | Harrison, <i>Story of Greece</i> , Ch. 40. |
| 399 | <i>g.</i> The War between Sparta and Persia. | Holm, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 3, Ch. 1-8. |
| | | Myers, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 22. |
| 396-5 | <i>h.</i> The Campaigns of Agesilaus in Asia Minor. | Oman, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 35, 36, 38. |
| 395-387 | <i>i.</i> The Corinthian War, or The Attempt to Overthrow Sparta. | Sankey, <i>Spartan and Theban Supremacies</i> , Ch. 1-10. |
| | | Sheldon, <i>Studies in General Hist.</i> , p. 113. |
| 394 | <i>j.</i> The Battle of Coronea. | Smith, <i>Smaller Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 14-16. |
| 393 | <i>k.</i> The Rebuilding of the Long Walls. | Timayensis, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 1, Pt. 6, Ch. 1-7. |
| 390 | <i>l.</i> Spartan Intrigues with Persia. | |
| 387 | <i>m.</i> The Peace of Antalcidas. | |
| | <i>n.</i> The Results of the Peace of Antalcidas. | |
| 392-382 | <i>o.</i> The Chalcidian League and War. | |
| 382 | <i>p.</i> Civil Troubles in Thebes. | |
| 371 | <i>q.</i> The Downfall of Sparta. | |

Chronology.

2. *The Greeks in the West*

413-338

a. The Carthaginians in Sicily.

b. Dionysius in Sicily and Italy.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 4, Ch. 6.
 Allcroft & Mason, Hist. of Sicily, Ch. 7-10.
 Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 12.
 Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.
 Freeman, Story of Sicily, Ch. 9-12.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 8, Pt. 2, Ch. 81; V. 19, Pt. 2, Ch. 85.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Ch. 29; V. 3, Ch. 11.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 24.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 37.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 18.

3. *The Theban Supremacy*

a. The Events leading to the Supremacy.

REFERENCES

- 382 a'. The Seizure of the Cadmeia by the Spartans.
 379 b'. The Theban Conspiracy.
 378 c'. The Athenian Alliance.
 378-7 d'. The Campaigns of Agesilaus.
 376 e'. The Battle of Naxos.
 374 f'. The Conquest of Bœotia.
 374 g'. The Attempts at Peace.
- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 4, Ch. 8-10; V. 5, Ch. 1, 2.
 Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 13.
 Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 4, Ch. 3; Bk. 5, Ch. 2.
 Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 4, Bk. 6.
 Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 8, Pt. 2, Ch. 78-80.
 Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 40.
 Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 8.
 Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 22.
 Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 39, 40.
 Sankey, Spartan and Theban Supremacies, Ch. 10-12.
 Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 113. [Ch. 17.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece,

Chronology.
371

h'. The Battle of Leuctra.

Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 1, Pt. 6. Ch. 7; V. 2, Pt. 7, Ch. 1-3.

i'. The New Tactics.

371-362

b. The History of the Supremacy.

361

a'. Jason of Pheræ.

370

b'. Anarchy in the Peloponnesus.

370-362

c'. Epaminondas' Campaigns, in the Peloponnesus.

368

d'. Pelopidas in Thessaly.

362

e'. The Battle of Mantinea.

c. The Downfall of Thebes.

362-338

d. The Interval between the End of the Theban and the Beginning of the Macedonian Supremacies.

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|---------|--|--|
| | <i>a'</i> . The Macedonians and their Kings. | Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 14, 15. |
| (594) | <i>b'</i> . The Sacred Wars. | Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 5, Ch. 2. |
| 357-339 | <i>c.</i> The Social Wars. | Curteis, Rise of the Macedonian Empire, Ch. 1-7. |
| 357-346 | <i>d'</i> . The Macedonian Phalanx. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 9, Pt. 2, Ch. 86-90. |
| 352 | <i>e'</i> . The Olynthian War. | Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 41. |
| 346 | <i>f'</i> . The Peace of Philoctetes. | Hogarth, Philip and Alexander, 1. Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 8-10. |
| | | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25. |
| | | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 41, 42. |
| | | Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 113. |
| | | Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 19. |
| | | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Pt. 7, Ch. 4. |

Chronology.*4. The Noted Leaders of the Period*

a. The Career, Character and Influence of Agesilaus, of Epaminondas, of Demosthenes, of Pelopidas, of Philip of Macedon.

b. Give a short account of Æschines, of Antalcidas, of Cyrus the Younger, of Dionysius, of Diogenes, of Iphicrates, of Jason of Pheræ, of Leontiades, of Phœbidas, of Timoleon, of Xenophon.

REFERENCES

Consult Indices of Histories already mentioned, Biographies and Dictionaries.

5. Define the following Terms

Bœotarch,
Decarchy,

Harmost,
Nauarch,

Satrap,
Satrapies.

REFERENCES

Dictionaries of Antiquities; Indices of Histories.

*6. Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this section**7. Map Work.*

On an outline map locate all the important places mentioned since the Peloponnesian War.

REFERENCES

Any good Ancient Atlas.

8. Topics for Special Investigation

a. The Thebans in Greek History.

REFERENCES

Consult Tables of Contents and Indices of the various Histories.

Chronology. *b. The Struggle with Philip of Macedon.*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 5, Ch. 2. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 13-19. |
| Curteis, Rise of Macedonian Empire, Ch. 1-8. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 5, Bk. [7, Ch. 3, 4. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 41, 43. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 9, Pt. 2, Ch. 76-90. | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Pt. 7, Ch. 4. |

c. The Olynthiacs of Demosthenes.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Butcher, Demosthenes. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25. |
| Curteis, Rise of Macedonian Empire, Ch. 5. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 42. |
| Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 16-19. | Perry, Hist. of Greek Literature, Bk. 5. |
| Mahaffy, Hist. of Greek Literature, V. 2, Ch. 11-13. | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Pt. 7, Ch. 4. |

d. The Philippics of Demosthenes.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Butcher, Demosthenes. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 16-19. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 5, Ch. 2. | Mahaffy, Hist. of Greek Literature, V. 2, Ch. 11-13. |
| Curteis, Rise of Macedonian Empire, Ch. 4-7. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25. |
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 5, Bk. 7, Ch. 3, 4. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 42, 43. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 9, Pt. 2, Ch. 87, 90. | Perry, Hist. of Greek Literature, Bk. 5. [Pt. 7, Ch. 4. |
| | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, |

e. Greek Oratory.

REFERENCES

See references under III, 3, *b*, *b'*, 3 and V, 8, *c* and *d*.
 See also Indices of Histories.

Chronology. *f.* The Decadence of Literature and Art after the Peloponnesian War.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 2. | Mahaffy, Hist. of Greek Literature, V. 2, Ch. 6-9. [p. 269. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 7, Pt. 2, Ch. 67, 68. | Mahaffy, Social Life in Greece, Mahaffy, Survey of Gk. Civ. |

338-146 **VI. From the beginning of the Macedonian Supremacy to the destruction of Corinth by the Romans.**

1. *The Macedonian Supremacy.*

a. The Events Leading to the Supremacy.

REFERENCES (for *a* and *b*)

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|---|
| | <i>a'.</i> Macedonian Intrigues. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 5, Ch. 1-8. |
| 346 | <i>b'.</i> The Amphictyonic Council. | Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 15. Cox, General History of Greece, Bk. 5, Ch. 2, 3. |
| 339 | <i>c'.</i> Demosthenes and Æschines. | Curtius, Rise of Macedonian Empire, Ch. 8-13. |
| 338 | <i>d'.</i> The Battle of Chæroneia. | Curtius, Hist. of Greece, V. 5, Bk. 7. Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 9, Pt. 2, Ch. 90; V. 10, Pt. 2, Ch. 95. Harrison, Story of Greece, Ch. 41. Hogarth, Philip and Alexander, 1, 2. Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 15-20. |

338-323 ***b.* The History of the Supremacy.**

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|
| 338 | <i>a'.</i> Submission of Athens. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 25, 26. |
| 338 | <i>b'.</i> Congress at Corinth. | Oman, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 42-44. Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 119. |

Chronology.
336

c'. The Murder of Philip. Smith, *Smaller Hist. of Greece*, Ch. 19.

d'. Events preceding Alexander's Conquests.

334-323 *c*. The Conquests of Alexander the Great.

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|---------|--|---|
| | <i>a'</i> . Condition of the Persian Empire. | Allcroft & Masom, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 8-10. |
| 334 | <i>b'</i> . Battle of the Granicus. | Botsford, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 16.
Cox, <i>General Hist. of Greece</i> , Bk. 5, Ch. 3. |
| 334 | <i>c'</i> . Conquest of Asia Minor. | Curteis, <i>Rise of Macedonian Empire</i> , Ch. 8, 17.
Dodge, <i>Alexander</i> . |
| 333 | <i>d'</i> . Battle of Issus. | Grote, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> (10 V.), V. 10, Pt. 2, Ch. 92-94. |
| 332 | <i>e'</i> . Siege of Tyre. | Hogarth, <i>Philip and Alexander</i> , 2. |
| 332 | <i>f'</i> . Phœnicia and Egypt. | Holm, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 3, Ch. 20-27. |
| 331 | <i>g'</i> . Battle of Arbela. | Mahaffy, <i>Alexander's Empire</i> , Ch. 1-4. |
| 331 | <i>h'</i> . Conquest of Persia. | Myers, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 26. |
| | <i>i'</i> . Settlement of the Empire. | Oman, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 44.
Sheldon, <i>Studies in General Hist.</i> , p. 119. |
| 330-324 | <i>j'</i> . Conquests in the far East. | Smith, <i>Smaller Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 20. |
| 323 | <i>k'</i> . Death of Alexander and Collapse of the Empire. | Timayensis, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 2, Pt. 8, Ch. 4-8. |

334-323 *d*. Events in Greece during the Conquests of Alexander.

323-2

The Lamian War

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Allcroft & Masom, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , V. 5, Ch. 12. | Grote, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> (10 V.), V. 10, Pt. 2, Ch. 95. |
| Botsford, <i>Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 16. | Mahaffy, <i>Alexander's Empire</i> , Ch. 5. |
| Cox, <i>General Hist. of Greece</i> , Bk. 6, Ch. 1. | Smith, <i>Smaller Hist. of Greece</i> , Ch. 21. |

Chronology.

e. Results of Alexander's Conquests.

1. On the political development of the East.
2. On the language.
3. On later history.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Greece, V. 5, Ch. 12. | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 3, Ch. 27, 29. |
| Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 5, Ch. 3. | Mahaffy, Alexander's Empire, Ch. 1, 4. |
| Curteis, Rise of the Macedonian Empire, Ch. 17. | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 26. |
| Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 10, Pt. 2, Ch. 94. | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Pt. 8, Ch. 8. |

323-146

2. *Events Succeeding the Death of Alexander*

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 322 | a. The Ætolian League. | Botsford, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 16. |
| 280 | b. The Achæan League. | Cox, General Hist. of Greece, Bk. 6, Ch. 1, 2. |
| 146 | c. Destruction of Corinth by the Romans. | Grote, Hist. of Greece (10 V.), V. 10, Pt. 2, Ch. 96. [5-32. |
| | | Mahaffy, Alexander's Empire, Ch. 15-19. |
| | | Myers, Hist. of Greece, Ch. 27. |
| | | Sheldon, Studies in General Hist., p. 119. |
| | | Holm, Hist. of Greece, V. 4, Ch. 15-19. |
| | | Smith, Smaller Hist. of Greece, Ch. 21. |
| | | Timayensis, Hist. of Greece, V. 2, Pt. 9, Ch. 1-10. |

3. *The Noted Leaders of the Period*

a. The Career, Character and Influence of Alexander, of Darius III.

b. Give a short account of Antigonus, of Cassander, of Demetrius Poliorcetes, of Lysimachus, of Ptolemy, of Pyrrhus, of Seleucus.

REFERENCES

Consult Indices of Histories already mentioned, Dictionaries and Biographies.

Chronology.**4. Map Work**

a. On an outline map locate the important places mentioned since the Downfall of Thebes.

b. Trace on an outline map the route of Alexander's Conquests.

REFERENCES

Any good Ancient Atlas.

5. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this section*

D. GEOGRAPHICAL REVIEW

REFERENCES

Any good Ancient Atlas.

1. *Divisions of Greece*

- a. Name and locate the main divisions of Greece.
- b. Name and locate the subordinate divisions.
- c. On an outline map mark off all the divisions mentioned in a and b.

2. *Asia Minor and the East*

a. CITIES

Abydos,	Cunaxa,	Jerusalem,	Sidon,
Alexandria,	Cyme,	Magnesia,	Sinope,
Antioch	Cyrene,	Miletus,	Susa,
Arbela	Cyzicus,	Mytilene,	Thapsacus,
(Gaugamela),	Ecbatana,	Nineveh,	Trapezus,
Aspendus,	Ephesus,	Persepolis,	Troja
Babylon,	Gaza,	Rhodus,	(Troy, Ilium,
Cnidus,	Gordium,	Sardis,	Ilios),
Colophon,	Halicarnassus,	Seleucia,	Tyre.
Cos,	Issus,	Sestos,	

b. ISLANDS

Arginusæ,	Icaros,	Lesbos,	Symphlegades
Cos,	Imbros,	Rhodus,	(Cyaneæ),
Chios,	Lade,	Samos,	Tenedos.
Cyprus,	Lemnos,		

c. MOUNTAINS

Ida,	Mycale,	Sipylus,	Taurus,
			Tmolus.

d. RIVERS

Caicus,	Granicus,	Nile,	Simois,
Cayster,	Halys,	Pactolus,	Thermodon,
Cydnus,	Hermus,	Sangarius,	Tigris.
Euphrates,	Indus,	Scamander,	
Eurymedon,	Mæander,	Seylax,	

e. SEAS, GULFS, ETC.

Bosporus,	Hellespontus,	Internum	Issacus,
Euxinus,	Icarium,	(Magnum),	Propontis.

f. OTHER PLACES

Colonies,	Colonies (con.),	Libya,	The Susian Gates,
Æolia,	Ionia,	The Amanic Gates,	The Syrian Gates.
Doris,	Cynossema,	The Cilician Gates,	

3. *Greece, Macedonia and Thrace*

a. CITIES

Acanthus,	Delium,	Leuctra,	Pheræ,
Ægina,	Delphi,	Mantineæ,	Philippi,
Amphipolis,	Dodona,	Megalopolis,	Plataæ,
Argos,	Eion,	Megara,	Pydna,
Athenæ,	Elis,	Mycenæ,	Salamis,
Aulis,	Eleusis,	Naupactus,	Sparta
Byzantium,	Epidamnus,	Naxos,	(Lacedæmon),
Calcis,	Epidaurus,	Nemea,	Tanagra,
Chæronea,	Eretria,	Olynthus,	Tegea,
Chalcidon,	Lampsacus,	Olympia,	Thasos,
Corinthus,	Larissa,	Orchomenus (2),	Thebæ,
Coronea,	Lerna,	Pharsalus,	Thespiæ,
			Trezen.

b. ISLANDS

Ægina,	Cyclades (con.),	Cyclades (con.),	Leucadia,
Cephalenia,	Delos,	Paros,	Salamis,
Corcyra,	Gyaros,	Tenos,	Samothracia,
Creta,	Melos,	Thera,	Scyros,
Cyclades,	Myconos,	Cythera,	Sphaacteria,
Andros,	Naxos,	Eubœa,	Strophades,
Ceos,	Olearos,	Ithaca,	Zacynthos.

c. MOUNTAINS

Acroceraunus,	Hæmus,	Olympus,	Pentelicus,
Aracynthus,	Helicon,	Ossa,	Pindus,
Athos,	Hymettus,	Othrys,	Rhodope,
Cithæron,	Ithome,	Parnassus,	Taygetus,
Cyllene,	Lycæus,	Parnes,	Tymphrestus.
Erymanthus,	Ceta,	Pelion,	

d. RIVERS

Æchelous,	Cocytus,	Haleacmon,	Peneius,
Acheron,	Danubius	Hebrus,	Peneus,
Ægospotami,	(Ister),	Ilissus,	Sperchius,
Alpheus,	Eurotas,	Pamissus,	Strymon.
Cephissus (2),			

e. SEAS, GULFS, ETC.

Ægeum,	Creticus,	Lerna,	Opunticus
Ambracius,	Cyparissus,	Maliacus,	(Euboicum),
Argolicus,	Euripus,	Messanicus,	Salamis,
Copais,	Ionium,	Myrtoum,	Saronicus.
Corinthiacus,	Laconicus,	Pegasæan,	

f. OTHER PLACES

Acrocorinthus,	Chersonese	Marathon,	Scyllæum,
Acropolis,	(Thracian),	Munychia,	Sunium,
Actium,	Cynoscephalæ,	Phyle,	Tænarum,
Artemisium,	Decelea,	Piræus,	Tempe,
Chalcidici,	Malea,	Pylos,	Thermopylæ.

4. *Italy, Sicily and the West*

a. CITIES

Acragas	Cumæ,	Massilia,	Sybaris,
(Agrigentum),	Gela,	Pæstum,	Syracuse,
Carthage,	Lilybæum,	Rhegium,	Tarentum,
Croton	Messana	Segeste	Thurii.
(Croto, Crotona),	(Messene, Zancle),	(Egesta),	

b. ISLANDS

Ortygia,	Sicily.
----------	---------

c. MOUNTAINS

Ætna,	Eryx.
-------	-------

d. SEAS, GULFS, ETC.

Ionium,	Tarentinus,
Inferum,	Tyrrhenum.

e. OTHER PLACES

Charybdis,	Pelorum,
Pachynus,	Scylla.

HISTORICAL FICTION, TALES, POETRY AND DRAMA RELATING TO ANCIENT GREECE*

Consult, also, references under Topics "The Heroic Age" and "The Religion of the Greeks."

FICTION AND TALES

ADAMS, W. The Fall of Cræsus.

A story from Herodotus.

BARTHELEMY, J. J. The Young Anacharsis.

A book of imaginary travels. Fourth Century B. C.

BECKER, W. A. Carikles.

A story of domestic life. Second Century B. C.

BULWER-LYTTON. Pausanias, the Spartan.

An unfinished romance. Fifth Century B. C.

CHURCH, A. J. Callias.

A story of the Peloponnesian War. Fifth Century B. C.

Same. Heroes and Kings.

Same. Stories from Herodotus.

Same. Stories from the Greek Comedians.

Same. Stories of the Persian Wars.

From Herodotus.

Same. Three Greek Children.

Home life among the ancient Greeks.

COX, G. W. Tales of the Gods and Heroes.

Same. The Tale of the Great Persian War.

From Herodotus.

EBERS, G. The Daughter of an Egyptian King.

A story of Egyptian life. Sixth Century B. C.

*For more complete lists, consult library bulletins. See list for Ancient Rome.

ECKSTEIN, E. Aphrodite.

The life of a sculptor; Miletus. Sixth Century B. C.

HAMERLING, H. Aspasia.

A romance of Hellas. Third Century B. C.

HANSON, C. H. Homeric Stories Simply Told.

Same. The Siege of Troy and the Wanderings of Ulysses.

LANDOR, W. S. Pericles and Aspasia.

Conversations. Fifth Century B. C.

MARIAGER, P. Pictures of Hellas.

Five tales of Ancient Greece.

OSBORNE, D. The Robe of Nessus. Fifth Century B. C.

POETRY AND DRAMA

BROWNING, E. B. Prometheus Bound.

BROWNING, R. Eurydice to Orpheus.

DRYDEN, J. Alexander's Feast.

[Myers.

HOMER. Iliad, trans. by Bryant, by Pope, by Lang, Leaf and

Same. Odyssey, trans. by Bryant, by Butcher and Lang, by

KEATS, J. Hyperion, Endymion, Hymn to Apollo.

[Palmer.

KINGSLEY, C. Andromeda.

LONG, A. Helen of Troy.

LONGFELLOW, H. W. Prometheus, Epimetheus, etc.

LOWELL, J. R. Prometheus, Hebe.

MORRIS, L. The Epic of Hades.

MORRIS, W. Life and Death of Jason.

Same. The Earthly Paradise.

SHELLEY, P. B. Prometheus Unbound, etc.

STORY, W. W. Phidias to Pericles, Cassandra.

SWINBURNE, A. C. Atalanta in Calydon.

TAYLOR, B. Prince Deukalion, etc.

TENNYSON, A. Ulysses, etc.

INDEX

- Achæan League, 41
 Acropolis, 18, 19.
 Ægina, Marbles, 21; War with, 14, 18.
 Ægospotami, Battle of, 31.
 Æolian Migration, 5.
 Æolic Dialect, 25.
 Æschines, 19, 37, 39.
 Æschylus, 19.
 Ætolian League, 41.
 Agesilaus, 34; Campaigns of, 35, 37.
 Agis, 32.
 Alcæus, 19.
 Alcibiades, 32; and the Persians, 31; Dis-
 grace of, 31; Flight of, 30; Intrigues of,
 30; Recall of, 31; Successes of, 31;
 Summons of, 30.
 Alcmaeonidæ, 8.
 Alexander, 42; Conquests of, 40; Death of,
 40; Events succeeding Death of, 41;
 Events in Greece during the Conquests
 of, 41; Alexander's Conquests, Events
 preceding, 40; Results of, 41.
 Amphictyonic Council, 39.
 Amphictyony, Delphic, 3.
 Anabasis, 34.
 Anacreon, 19.
 Antalcidas, 37; Peace of, 34; Results of
 Peace of, 34.
 Antigonus, 42.
 Apelles, 21.
 Apollo, Worship of, 11.
 Arbela, Battle of, 40.
 Architects, 20.
 Architecture, 19, 28; Beauties of, 28.
 Arginusæ Islands, Battle of, 31.
 Argonautic Expedition, 3.
 Argos, Rupture between Sparta and, 30.
 Aristagoras, 16, 32.
 Aristides, 16.
 Aristophanes, 19.
 Aristotle, 19.
 Army, The Greek, 18.
 Art, 28; Decadence of after the Pelopon-
 nesian War, 39.
 Art Industry, Effects of at Athens, 28.
 Artaphernes, 16; Expedition under Datis
 and, 13.
 Artaxerxes, 22.
 Artemisium, Battle of, 15.
 Arts, 21.
 Aryan Races, 10.
 Asia, Greeks in, 11.
 Asia Minor, Conquests of, 40; Persians in,
 34.
 Athenian Alliance, 35; Allies, Revolt of,
 30; Citizen, Privileges of the, 24; Em-
 pire, The Extent of, 18; Generals,
 Treatment of, 31; Treatment of Allies,
 33; Navy, 14.
 Athenians, Early History of, 6; Manners
 and Customs of, 7
 Athens, Anarchy at, 34; and Ægina, Sec-
 ond War between, 14; and her Allies,
 Relations between, 33; Enemies of, 33;
 First Occupation of by the Persians, 15;
 Intellectual Life of in time of Pericles,
 25; Party Struggles at, 18; Plague at,
 29; Reasons for Failure of, 32; Re-
 building of, 17; Second Occupation of
 by the Persians, 15; Submission of, 39;
 Supremacy of, 17; Surrender of, 31;
 Topography of, 18; under Pericles, 24.
 Athletics, 11.
 Attica, Invasion of, 29.

- Babylon, Capture of, 12.
 Bœotia, Conquests of, 35; War with, 18.
 Brasidas, 32; in Thrace, 29.

 Cadmeia, Seizure of, 35
 Calculating, Method of, 26.
 Calendar, 26.
 Callicratidas, 32.
 Carthaginians in Sicily, 16, 35.
 Cassander, 42.
 Chæronea, Battle of, 39.
 Chalcidian League and War, 34.
 Changes in Government previous to 500 B. C., 7.
 Character of the Colonies, 5; of the Greeks, 10; of the Greeks in Asia, 11; of the Homeric Age, 2.
 Cimon, 22.
 City-State of Greece, 7.
 Cleisthenes, 8; Constitution of, Modifications of, 14; Reforms of, 6.
 Cleombrotus, 32.
 Cleomenes, 8.
 Cleon, 32.
 Colonial Policy of the Greeks in the Time of Pericles, 25.
 Colonies, 5.
 Comedy, 19, 27.
 Commerce, 26.
 Conon, 32.
 Constitutional Changes, 18.
 Corecyra, Episode of, 29.
 Corinthian War, 34.
 Corinth, Congress at, 14, 39; Destruction of, 41; War with, 18.
 Coronea, Battle of, 34.
 Croesus, 16; War with, 12.
 Customs of the People, 22.
 Cylon, 8.
 Cynossema, Battle of, 31
 Cypselus, 8.
 Cyrus, the Great 16; the Younger, 37.
 Cyzicus, Battle of, 31.

 Darius, 16, 42.
 Datis, 16; and Artaphernes, Expedition [under, 13.
 Decelea, Seizure of, 30.
 Decelean War, 30.
 Deities, 3.
 Delium, Battle of, 29.
 Delos, Confederacy of, 17, 33.
 Delphic Amphictyony, 3.
 Demetrius, Poliorcetes, 42,
 Demosthenes, 19, 38, 39; Olynthiacs of, 38; Philippics of, 38.
 Demosthenes, the Admiral, 32.
 Dialects, 25.
 Diogenes, 37.
 Dionysius, 37; in Sicily and Italy, 35.
 Dorian Migration, 4.
 Doric Dialect, 25.
 Draco, 8; Reforms of, 6.
 Drama, 27.
 Dramatic Poetry, 19.
 Dress of the People, 22.

 East, Colonies in the, 5; Conquests in the Far, 40; Development of, 41.
 Education of the People, 22.
 Egypt, 40; Conquest of, 12.
 Egyptians, 2,
 Elegiac Poetry, 19.
 Epaminondas, 37; Campaigns of, in the Peloponnesus, 36.
 Ephialtes, 22.
 Epic Poetry, 19.
 Epicurus, 19.
 Eretria, Capture of, 14.
 Euripides, 19.
 Eurybiades, 16.

 Festivals, 4.
 Fine Arts, 21.
 Five Years' Truce, 18.
 Four Hundred, Rise and Fall of the, 31.

 Games, 4.
 Gelo, 16.
 Geographical Knowledge of the Ancient Greeks, 10; Review, 42.
 Geography, 1. [B. C., 7.
 Government, Changes in, previous to 500

Granicus, Battle of, 40.
 Gyges, 16.

Hellen, 2.
 Hellenic Nationality, 24.
 Heracles, 3.
 Heraclidæ, Return of the, 4.
 Hermæ, Mutilation of, 30.
 Herodotus, 19.
 Heroes, Foreign, 2, 3; of the Homeric
 Poems, 3; of the Trojan War, 3.
 Heroic Age, 2.
 Hesiod, 19.
 Hiero, 16.
 Hipparchus, 8.
 Hippias, 8.
 Historical Fiction, Tales, etc., 46.
 Historical Prose, 19.
 History, Sources of, 9.
 Homer, 19.
 Homeric Poems, 2; States, 2.
 Homes of the People, 22.

Ictinus, 20.
 Intellectual Life of Athens in the time of
 Pericles, 25.
 Ionia, Conquest of, 13; Reconquest of, 13.
 Ionian Migration, 5.
 Ionic Dialect, 25; Revolt, 13; Failure of
 the, 13.
 Iphicrates, 37.
 Isocrates, 19.
 Issus, Battle of, 40.
 Italians, Defeat of the Italiots by the,
 16.
 Italiots, Defeat of the, by the Italians, 16.
 Italy, Dionysius in, 35; Greeks in, 16.

Jason of Pheræ, 36, 37.
 Jupiter, Temple of, at Olympia, 21.

Lamachus, 32.
 Lamian War, 41.
 Languages, Latin and Greek, Compared,
 25.
 Latin and Greek Languages Compared, 25.

Leaders of Alexander's Time, 42; of the
 Theban Supremacy, 37; of the Pelo-
 ponnesian War, 32; of the People, 22;
 of the Persian Wars, 16; Political, of
 the fifth century B. C., 33; of the
 sixth century B. C., 11; of the Early
 Greeks, 8.
 Leonidas, 16.
 Leontiades, 37.
 Lesbos, Revolt of, 29.
 Leuctra, Battle of, 36.
 Literature, 18; Decadence of, after the
 Peloponnesian Wars, 39.
 Long Walls, Building of, 18; Rebuilding
 of, 34.
 Lycurgan Constitution, 5.
 Lyeurgus, 8.
 Lydian Monarchy, 12.
 Lyric Poetry, 19.
 Lysander, 32.
 Lysias, 19.
 Lysimachus, 42.

Macedonian Intrigues, 39; Phalanx, 36;
 Supremacy, 39; Beginning of, 36, 39;
 Events leading to, 39, History of, 39.
 Macedonians, 36; Kings of, 36.
 Manners and Customs of the Athenians,
 7; of the Spartans, 5.
 Mantinea, Battle of, 30, 36.
 Map Work, 1, 8, 17, 23, 32, 37, 42.
 Marathon, Battle of, 14.
 Mardonius, 16; Expedition under, 13.
 Medes and Persians, 12.
 Megacles, 8.
 Melos, Fall of, 30.
 Messenian Wars, 5.
 Migrations, 4.
 Military History after the Persian Wars,
 17.
 Miltiades, 16.
 Minos, 3.
 Mnesicles, 20.
 Morals of the People, 22.
 Music, 25.
 Mycale, Battle of, 15.

- Myronides, 22.
 Mythology, 3, 11.
 Mytilene, Siege of, 29.
 Mytileneans, Treatment of the, 29.

 Navy, the Athenian, 14.
 Naxos, Battle of, 35; Revolt of, 17.
 Nicias, 32; Peace of, 28, 30.
 Ninevah, Capture of, 12.
 Notium, Battle of, 31.

 Olynthiacs of Demosthenes, 38.
 Olynthian War, 36.
 Oracle, Power of, 11.
 Oracles, 3.
 Oratorical Prose, 19.
 Oratory, 38.

 Painting, 21.
 Parthenon, 21.
 Pausanias, 16.
 Peisander, 32.
 Peisistratus, 8.
 Pelasgi, 2.
 Pelopidas, 37; in Thessaly, 36.
 Peloponnesian Affairs, 17; War, 28;
 Causes of, 29; End of, 34; Results of,
 31.
 Peloponnesus, Anarchy in, 36; Epami-
 nondas's Campaigns in, 36.
 Periander, 8.
 Pericles, 19, 23; Age of, 17; Athens un-
 der, 24; Death of, 29; Plan of, 29;
 Power and Policy of, 24; Influence of,
 23.
 Persia, Conquest of, 40; Settlement of, 40;
 Spartan Alliance with, 31; Spartan In-
 trigues with, 34; War between Sparta
 and, 34.
 Persian Empire, 12; Condition of, 40;
 Organization of, 12; Host, 15; In-
 vasions, Events between First and Sec-
 ond, 14; Events succeeding the, 17;
 First, 13; Second, 15; Wars, 13; Causes
 of, 13; End of, 18; Events leading to,
 13; Results of, 16.

 Persians, Alcibiades and, 31; Campaign
 against, 17; Defeat of the, 15; First Oc-
 cupation of Athens by the, 15; in Asia
 Minor, 34; Second Occupation of Athens
 by the, 15.
 Phalaris, 8.
 Phalanx, Macedonian, 36.
 Pheidias, 21.
 Pheidon, 8.
 Philip of Macedon, 37; Struggle with, 38
 Murder of, 40.
 Philippics of Demosthenes, 38.
 Philoctetes, Peace of, 36.
 Philosophical Prose, 19.
 Philosophy, 26.
 Phœbidas, 37.
 Phœnicia, 40.
 Phœnicians, 2.
 Phormio, 32; Sea Fights of, 29.
 Pindar, 19.
 Plague at Athens, 29.
 Plateæa, Attack on, 29; Battle of, 15;
 Siege of, 29.
 Plato, 19.
 Poetry, 19, 27.
 Political History after the Persian Wars,
 17; Leaders of the Early Greeks, 8; of
 the fifth century B. C., 33; of the sixth
 century B. C., 11.
 Polycletus, 21.
 Polycrates, 8.
 Polygnotus, 21.
 Potidæa, Episode of, 29.
 Praxiteles, 21.
 Priesthood, 10.
 Private Life of the People, 22.
 Prophetic Art, 10.
 Prose, 19.
 Ptolemy, 42.
 Pylos, 29.
 Pyrrhus, 42.
 Pythagoras, 19.
 Pythagorean Brotherhood, 16.

 Reforms of Draco, Solon and Cleisthenes,
 Religion, 3; of the People, 22. [6.

- Sacred Wars, 36.
 Salamis, Battle of, 15.
 Samos, Revolt of, 18.
 Sappho, 19.
 Sardis, Sack of, 13.
 Science, 28.
 Scopas, 21.
 Sculptors, 21.
 Sculpture, 21.
 Scythian Expedition, 13.
 Seleucus, 42.
 Seven against Thebes, 3.
 Sicilian Expedition, 30; Reasons for, 30;
 Results of, 30; Retreat and Ruin of, 30.
 Sicily, Carthaginians in, 16; Dionysius in,
 35; Greeks in Italy and, 16.
 Social Features of the Age, 18; Wars, 36.
 Socrates, 19.
 Solon, 8; Reforms of, 6.
 Sophocles, 19.
 Sources of Greek History, 9.
 Sparta and Persia, War between, 34; At-
 tempts to Overthrow, 34; Downfall of,
 34; Reasons for the Success of, 32;
 Rupture between, and Argos, 30; Su-
 premacy of, 34; Supremacy of, leading
 to the, 34.
 Spartan Alliance with Persia, 31; In-
 trigues with Persia, 34; Treatment of
 Allies, 33.
 Spartans, Early History of, 5; Manners
 and Customs of, 5.
 Special Investigation, Topics for, 9, 23,
 32, 37.
 Sphacteria, 29.
 Stories of Homeric Poems, 3.
 Syracuse, Sea Fights at, 30; Seige of, 30;
 Tyrants of, 16.
 Temple, 19; of Jupiter at Olympia, 21.
 Terms to be defined, 9, 23, 37.
 Thales, 19.
 Thasos, Revolt of, 17.
 Theatre, 19.
 Theban, Conspiracy, 35; Supremacy, 35;
 End of, 36; Events leading to, 35;
 History of the, 36.
 Thebans, The, in Greek History, 37.
 Thebes, Civil Troubles in, 34; Downfall
 of, 36; Seven against, 3.
 Themistocles, 16.
 Theramenes, 32.
 Thermopylæ, Battle of, 15.
 Theseus, 3.
 Thessaly, Pelopidas in, 36.
 Thirty Tyrants, 34.
 Thirty Years' Peace, 18.
 Thrace, Brasidas in, 29.
 Thrasybulus, 32.
 Thucydides, 19.
 Time, Method of Reckoning of, 26.
 Timoleon, 37.
 Tissaphernes, 32.
 Tolmides, 22.
 Topics for Special Investigation, 9, 23,
 32, 37.
 Topography, 1; Athens, 18.
 Tragedy, 19.
 Trojan War, 3.
 Tyrants, 6; of Syracuse, 16; The Thirty,
 34.
 Tyre, Siege of, 40.
 Tyrtæus, 19.
 West, Colonies in the, 5; Greeks in the,
 35.
 Writing, Use of, 25.
 Xanthippus, 16.
 Xenophon, 19, 37.
 Xerxes, 16.
 Zeno, 19.
 Zeuxis, 21.

TOPICS ON ROMAN HISTORY

THEORY

The theory of the present investigation is based on the assumption that the rate of reaction between a gas and a solid is proportional to the surface area of the solid. This assumption is valid for a large number of reactions, particularly those in which the solid is in the form of small particles or thin films. The rate of reaction is also proportional to the concentration of the gas, and to the temperature of the reaction.

The rate of reaction is also proportional to the surface area of the solid. This is because the reaction takes place at the interface between the gas and the solid, and the area of this interface is proportional to the surface area of the solid.

The rate of reaction is also proportional to the concentration of the gas. This is because the reaction takes place between the gas and the solid, and the concentration of the gas is proportional to the number of gas molecules per unit volume. The rate of reaction is also proportional to the temperature of the reaction, because the rate of reaction increases with increasing temperature.

The rate of reaction is also proportional to the surface area of the solid. This is because the reaction takes place at the interface between the gas and the solid, and the area of this interface is proportional to the surface area of the solid.

The rate of reaction is also proportional to the concentration of the gas. This is because the reaction takes place between the gas and the solid, and the concentration of the gas is proportional to the number of gas molecules per unit volume.

The rate of reaction is also proportional to the temperature of the reaction. This is because the rate of reaction increases with increasing temperature.

The rate of reaction is also proportional to the surface area of the solid. This is because the reaction takes place at the interface between the gas and the solid, and the area of this interface is proportional to the surface area of the solid.

The rate of reaction is also proportional to the concentration of the gas. This is because the reaction takes place between the gas and the solid, and the concentration of the gas is proportional to the number of gas molecules per unit volume.

The rate of reaction is also proportional to the temperature of the reaction. This is because the rate of reaction increases with increasing temperature.

EXPLANATIONS

THIS list of topics is the result of many years' experience in teaching ancient history in classes preparing for college entrance examinations. From quite small beginnings the list has grown to its present form. The compiler has been assured that it would be of service to others engaged in the same work, or in the study of Roman history for any purpose. This is his only excuse for publishing.

It is claimed for the list:

1. That it presents a full and systematic scheme for the study of Roman history by the topical method.

2. That it is adapted for use in accordance with the recommendations of the Conference Report in History in the Report of the Committee of Ten (1892), of the report of the Conference on History made to the New England Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools in 1895, of the report of the University Conferences on Uniform Entrance Requirements made in 1896, of the report of the Committee of Seven made in 1899, and with the latest entrance requirements adopted by our leading colleges.

3. That the references are ample and plain, but not so precise as to prevent the student from learning to find his own way in books of reference. The number of books referred to is large. The object is two-fold: (1) to broaden the student's view by the study of the same subject as presented by different writers; (2) to make it possible that those whose library resources are small shall nevertheless find some references of which they can avail themselves. Even in cases where most or all of the books are available, it is not expected that *each* student will consult *all* references.

Judicious selections and assignments made by the teacher will secure breadth and variety in class work.

4. That the topics, with few exceptions, are adapted either to fluent recitations or to written exercises. The exceptions consist of lists of terms for explanation, of suggestions for map work, of analytical reviews, and of a geographical review.

Even the remotest subdivisions under each head may be used as individual topics; but, in case a more comprehensive topic is used, its subdivisions will serve as an outline for the oral or written exercise the student is to prepare.

5. That the list may readily be used with classes of younger students by making omissions which the teacher can easily indicate.

6. That the "Topics for Special Investigation" provide more serious work for those willing to undertake it.

It will be noticed that in some cases the topics either overlap each other or are substantially identical. This is deliberately done with the intention either of making each topic a perfect whole in itself, or of leading the student to examine the subject from different points of view.

A chronological table runs along the left of each page, and a geographical review is placed at the end.

Although the compiler is aware that it is chronologically incorrect, it has seemed best to him to condense most of the study of Roman social and private life and art into one place—the Augustan age—and the study of literature into two places, the so-called Augustan and Silver Ages.

A short list of historical fiction, tales, poetry and drama is inserted before the Index.

LIST OF AUTHORS AND THEIR WORKS

- ALLCROFT, A. H., and MASOM, W. F. History of Rome. 5 v.
- ALLEN, W. F. Short History of the Roman People. 1890.
- ARNOLD, T. History of Rome (to B. C. 201). 3 v. 1850.
- ARNOLD, T. History of the Later Roman Commonwealth. 2 v. 1849.
- ARNOLD, W. T. Roman Systems of Provincial Administration. 1879.
- BALL, W. W. R. History of Mathematics (Primer). 1895.
- BECKER, W. A. Gallus. 1886.
- BEESELY, A. H. Gracchi, Marius and Sulla (Epochs of Ancient History). 1887.
- BISHOP, H. H. Pictorial Architecture of Greece and Italy. 1887.
- BRADLEY, H. Story of the Goths (Stories of Nations). 1888.
- BROWNING, O. Educational Theories. 1885.
- BULFINCH, T. Age of Fable. 1881.
- BURY, J. B. History of the Later Roman Empire. 2 v. 1889.
- BURY, J. B. Students' Roman Empire (to A. D. 180). 1893.
- CÆSAR, C. J. De Bello Gallico.
- CAJORI, F. History of Mathematics. 1894.
- CAPES, W. W. Age of the Antonines (Epochs of Ancient History). 1887.
- CAPES, W. W. Early Empire (Epochs of Ancient History). 1886.
- CHURCH, A. J. Story of Carthage (Stories of Nations). 1887.
- CHURCH, R. W. Beginning of the Middle Ages. 1887.
- COLLINS, W. L. Ancient Classics for English Readers. Series of 28 v.
- COULANGES, F. DE. Ancient City. 1889.
- CRAWFORD, Ave Roma Immortalis. 2 v. 1898.
- CRUTTWELL, C. T. History of Roman Literature. 1890.
- DENNIE, J. Rome of Today and Yesterday. 1894.
- DODGE, T. A. Cæsar. 1892.
- DODGE, T. A. Hannibal. 1891.
- DURUY, V. History of Rome. 8 v. 1883.
- DYER, T. H. City of Rome. 1883.
- DYER, T. H. History of the Kings of Rome. 1868.
- DYER, T. H. Pompeii. 1887.
- EMERTON, E. Introduction to the Middle Ages. 1888.
- FALKE, J. VON. Greece and Rome. 1886. [1886.
- FARRAR, F. W. Seekers after God.
- FORSYTH, W. Life of Cicero. 2 v. 1865.
- FOWLER, W. W. City-State of the Greeks and Romans. 1893.

- FOWLER, W. W. *Julius Cæsar* (Heroes of Nations). 1892.
- FREEMAN, F. A. *Chief Periods of European History*. 1886.
- FREEMAN, F. A. *Historical Essays*. V. 2-3. 1889.
- FREEMAN, F. A. *Historical Geography of Europe*. 2 v. 1882.
- FREEMAN, F. A. *Story of Sicily* (Stories of Nations). 1892.
- FROUDE, J. A. *Cæsar, a Sketch*. 1880.
- FROUDE, J. A. *Short Studies on Great Subjects*. 3 v. 1886.
- GAYLEY, C. N. *Classic Myths*. 1893.
- GIBBON, E. *History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*. Edited by Milman, H. H. 6 v. 1845.
- GIBBON, Students'. Smith, W.
- GILMAN, A. *Story of Rome* (Stories of Nations). 1887.
- GOODYEAR, W. H. *Roman and Mediæval Art*. 1893.
- GOODYEAR, W. H. *History of Art*. 1889.
- GOULD, S. BARING. *Tragedy of the Cæsars*. 1892.
- GOW, J. *Companion to School Classics*. 1893.
- GUERBER, A. H. *Myths of Greece and Rome*. 1893.
- GUHL, E., and KÖNER, W. *Life of the Greeks and Romans*. 1876.
- HAILMAN, W. N. *History of Pedagogy*.
- HODGKINS, T. *Italy and her Invaders*. 6 v. 1880.
- HOW, W. W., and LEIGH, H. D. *History of Rome*. 1896.
- IHNE, W. *Early Rome* (Epochs of Ancient History). 1886.
- IHNE, W. *History of Rome* (to B. C. 78). 5 v. 1882.
- INGE, W. R. *Society in Rome under the Cæsars*. 1888.
- JUDSON, H. P. *Cæsar's Army*.
- KEIGHTLEY, T. *Classical Mythology*. 1883.
- KIEPERT, H. *Manual of Ancient Geography*. 1881.
- KINGSLEY, C. *The Roman and the Teuton*. 1881.
- LABBERTON, R. H. *Historical Atlas*. 1888.
- LANCIANI, R. *Ancient Rome*. 1898.
- LANCIANI, R. *Pagan and Christian Rome*. 1896.
- LANCIANI, R. *Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome*. 1897.
- LAURIE. *Roman Education, School Review*. 1895-6.
- LEIGHTON, R. F. *History of Rome*. 1889. [1895.]
- LIDDELL, H. G. *History of Rome*.
- LONG, G. *Decline of the Roman Republic*. 5 v. 1874.
- LÜBKE, W. *History of Sculpture*. 2 v. 1878.
- MAHAFFY, J. P. *Greek World under Roman Sway*.
- MAINE, SIR H. J. S. *Village Communities*. 1880.
- MARCELLIANUS, A. *Roman History*. Translated by Yonge, C. D. 1862.
- MERIVALE, C. *General History of Rome*. 1892.
- MERIVALE, C. *History of the Romans under the Empire*. 7 v. 1882.
- MERIVALE, C. *Roman Triumvirate* (Epochs of Ancient History). 1887.
- MIDDLETON, J. H. *Ancient Rome*. 1888.

- MIDDLETON, J. H. *Remains of Ancient Rome*. 2 v. 1892.
- MITCHELL, L. M. *History of Ancient Sculpture*. 1883.
- MOMMSEN, T. *History of Rome (to B. C. 46)*. 4 v. 1887.
- MOREY, W. C. *Outlines of Roman Law*.
- MORRIS, C. *The Aryan Race*. 1888.
- MYERS, P. V. N. *History of Rome*. 1892.
- NETTLESHIP, H. *Classic Writers, Virgil*. 1880.
- NIEBUHR, B. *Lectures on the History of Rome*. 1873.
- PARKER, J. H. *Architectural History of the City of Rome*. 1883.
- PELHAM, H. F. *Outlines of Roman History*. 1893.
- PETISCUS, A. H. *Gods of Olympus*. 1892.
- PLUTARCH, edited by Clough, A. H. 5 v. 1885.
- PLUTARCH, translated by Stewart, A., and Lang, G. 4 v. 1888.
- PLUTARCH. *Boys and Girls*, edited by White, J. S. 1888.
- PLUTARCH. *Young Folks*, edited by Kaufman, R. 1885.
- PRESTON, H. W., and DODGE, L. P. *Private Life of the Romans*. 1893.
- RACINET, A. *Le Costume Historique*. 6 v. 1888.
- REBER, F. VON. *History of Ancient Art*. 1882.
- SCHAFF, P. *History of the Christian Church*. 7 v. 1891.
- SCHLEGEL, K. W. F. VON. *Modern History*. 1886.
- SEELEY, J. R. *Roman Imperialism*. 1871.
- SELLAR, W. G. *Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, Horace*. 1892.
- SELLAR, W. G. *Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, Virgil*. 1883.
- SELLAR, W. G. *Roman Poets of the Republic*. 1889.
- SEYFFERT, O. *Dictionary of Antiquities*. 1891.
- SHADWELL, A. See PARKER.
- SHELDON, M. D. *Studies in General History*. 1886.
- SHUCKBURGH, E. S. *History of Rome*. 1894.
- SHUMWAY, E. S. *A Day in Ancient Rome*. 1887.
- SIMCOX, G. A. *History of Latin Literature*. 2 v. 1883.
- SISMONDI, J. C. L. DE. *Invasions and Settlement of the Barbarians*. 2 v. 1834.
- SMITH. *Lectures and Essays*. 1881.
- SMITH, R. B. *Carthage and the Carthaginians (Stories of Nations)*. 1890.
- SMITH, R. B. *Rome and Carthage (Epochs of Ancient History)*. 1887.
- SMITH, T. R., and SLATER, J. *Architecture, Classic and Early Christian*. 1888.
- SMITH, W. *Smaller History of Rome*. 1875.
- STEPHENSON, A. In *Johns-Hopkins University Studies*. v. 9.
- STRACHAN-DAVIDSON, J. L. *Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic (Heroes of Nations)*. 1894.
- SUETONIUS. *Twelve Cæsars*. Translated by Thompson, A. 1885.
- TACITUS. *Works*; Oxford translation. 2 v. 1888.
- TAYLOR, I. *Origin of the Aryans*.

- TEUFFEL, W. S., and SCHWABE, L. History of Roman Literature. 2 v.
THOMAS, E. Roman Life under the Cæsars. 1899.
TIGHE, A. Development of the Roman Constitution (Primer). 1888.
TORR, T. Ancient Ships. 1894.
TOZER, H. F. Classical Geography. 1889.
VIGNOLA, G. B. DA. Five Orders of Architecture. 1889.
VIOLETT-LE-DUC, E. Annals of a Fortress. 1876.
WATSON, P. B. Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. 1884.
WELLS, C. L. Amphitheatres of Ancient Rome. 1883.
WEY, F. Rome. [1889].
WHITE, C. A. Classic Literature.
WHITE, H. Roman History of Appian. 2 v. 1899.
WILKINS, A. S. Roman Antiquities (Primer). 1888.
WILKINS, A. S. Roman Literature (Primer). 1891.
WILSON, W. The State. 1889.

Topics on Roman History

Chronology. A. GEOGRAPHICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL FEATURES

I. The Mediterranean Basin.

II. The Italian Peninsula.

1. Location.

Size.

Form and Surface.

Climate.

2. Mountains.

Plains.

Rivers.

Lakes.

Coast-line.

Capes, etc.

Bays, Gulfs, etc.

3. Islands.

4. Divisions.

5. Latium.

6. Rome.

REFERENCES

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1.
Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 3.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Introd.;
V. 8, Summary. [Ch. 1.
How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 1.
Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 19.
Kiepert, Manual of Ancient Geog.,
Ch. 9.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Introd. 1.
Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Introd., Sec.
I.; Bk. 2, Ch. 6.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1.
Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
Bk. 1, Ch. 1.
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1.
Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World, V. 2,
Ch. 19, 20. [Ch. 1.
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,
Tozer, Classical Geog., Ch. 9, 10.
Consult also any good Ancient
Atlas. [details.
See also Indices of Histories for

III. Map Work.

1. On an outline map mark off the divisions of Italy and insert the names of all the important geographical features.

Chronology.

2. On an outline map of the Mediterranean Basin insert the names of all important geographical features.
3. Draw an outline map of Italy from memory and insert names, etc., as in 1.
4. Do the same for the Mediterranean Basin.

REFERENCES

Consult any good Classical Atlas.

B. C.**B. GENERAL OUTLINE OF EVENTS**

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 753-510 | I. From the earliest times to the beginning of the Republic, or The Monarchy. |
| 510-343 | II. From the beginning of the Republic to the Samnite Wars, or The Early Republic. |
| 343-264 | III. From the beginning of the Samnite Wars to the Punic Wars, or The Conquest of Italy. |
| 264-133 | IV. From the beginning of the Punic Wars to the time of the Gracchi, or The Period of Foreign Conquest. |
| 133-27 | V. From the times of the Gracchi to the beginning of the Empire, or The Period of Civil Dissensions. |
| B. C. 27-
A. D. 193 } | VI. From the beginning of the Empire to the Death of Commodus, or The Early Empire. |
| A. D.
193-284 | VII. From the Death of Commodus to the reign of Diocletian, or The Period of Transition. |
| 284-476 | VIII. From the beginning of the reign of Diocletian to the end of the Western Empire, or The Later Empire. |

B. C.**C. EVENTS IN DETAIL**

- | | |
|---------|---|
| 753-510 | I. From the earliest times to the beginning of the Republic, or The Monarchy. |
|---------|---|

Chronology.

1. *Origins, Legends, Ancient Customs*

a. The Sources of Roman History.

b. Traditions and their Value.

c. Stories of Ancient Rome. Ancus, Romulus and Remus, Numa Pompilius, Tarpeia, Horatii and Curiatii, Lucretia, Brutus, Horatius Cocles, Battle of Lake Regillus, Coriolanus, Cincinnatus, Virginia.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1, 2.
 Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 1, 2, 4, 6.
 Bulfinch, Age of Fable.
 Dennie, Rome, Ch. 2.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Introd.; Ch. 1-5.
 Freeman, Hist. Essays, Series 2.
 Gayley, Classic Myths.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 1-5.
 Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 23-25, 27.
 Guerber, Myths of Greece and Rome. [2-8.
 How and Leigh, Hist. Rome, Ch. Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 2-4, 6-9.
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 1-8, 13; V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 12.
 Keightley, Classical Mythology.
 Lanciani, Ancient Rome, Ch. 2-4, 8, 10.
 Leighton, Introd. 2, Anal. 5.
 Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Introd. Sec. 2; Bk. 1.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2-4.
 Morris, The Aryan Race.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1.
 Niebuhr, Lectures on Hist. of Rome, L. 13, 14.
 Pelham, Outline of Rom. Hist., Bk. 1, Ch. 1-3.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 130-151.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 3-6.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, V. 2, Ch. 20. [Ch. 2.
 Smith, Smaller Hist. of Rome,
 Taylor, Origin of the Aryans.
 Tighe, Roman Constitution (Primer), Ch. 1, 2-4, 8-10, 12.
 Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195.

Chronology.

- d.* The Early Inhabitants of Italy.
 - a'.* The Italian Races.
 - b'.* Earlier Nations.
 - c'.* Intruding Nations.
- e.* The Origin of the Romans.
- f.* Ancient Rome — Its History, Location, Extent.
- g.* The Early Social Organization.
- h.* The Ancient Army.
- i.* Early Roman Ideas about Religion and the Dead.

2. The Monarchy

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>a.</i> The Form of Government. <i>b.</i> The Latin League. <i>c.</i> The Early Kings. <i>d.</i> The Later Kings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Tarquins, their Empire, and their Works. 2. Servius Tullius and his Reforms, or The Servian Constitution. 3. The Military, or Centuriate, Organization. <i>e.</i> The Downfall of the Monarchy. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2. Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 1-7. Dodge, Hannibal, Ch. 4. Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 1-8; V. 8, Summary. Dyer, Kings of Rome. Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 2-5. Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 24. [3-5. How and Leigh, Hist. Rome, Ch. 3-5, 7-9. Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 3-5, 7-9. Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1. Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 2, 3, 5. Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Bk. 1. Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 3, 4. Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 5-7, 11. Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1. Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 15-22. Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 1, Ch. 3. Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5. Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 3. Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 3. Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |
|---|--|

Chronology.**3. *The Noted Leaders of the Period***

Give a short account of Ancus, of Tarquinius Superbus, of Servius Tullius.

REFERENCES

Plutarch's Lives of Greeks and Romans.
Classical Dictionaries.
Indices of Histories.

4. *Map Work*

a. On an outline map of Latium (or Italy) insert all important places mentioned in this period.

b. Draw a map of ancient Rome, with its immediate neighborhood.

REFERENCES

Freeman, Hist. Geog. of Europe, V. 2. See also maps in Allen's, Duruy's, and Shuckburgh's Hists. [las.
Labberton, Hist. Atlas. Consult also any good Classical At-

5. *Terms to Define*

Aristocracy,	Fanum,	Lictor,
Assignatio,	Gens, Gentes,	Luceres,
Augurs,	Hills of Rome,	Magna Græcia,
Auspices,	Septimontium (the	Monarchy,
Cloaca Maxima,	later),	Municipies,
Clients,	Ides,	Oligarchy,
Callina,	Imperium,	Palatina,
Comitia Centuriata,	Interregnum,	Pater-familias,
Comitia Curiata,	Interrex,	Patria Potestas,
Comitium,	Jus Commercii,	Patrician,
Curiae,	Jus Provocationis,	Patron,
Esquelinea,	Kalends,	Plebeian,
Fasces,	Lares,	Plebeians,
Fasti,	Legio (levy),	Plebs,
Fetiales,	Liberti,	Pontifex,
Flamen,	Libertini,	Pontifex Maximus,

Chronology. Pomœrium,	Septimontium (the	Suburana,
Quirites,	early),	Tarpeian Rock,
Ramnes,	Servian Wall,	Timocracy,
Rogation,	Sibyl,	Tullianum,
Roma Quadrata,	Sibylline Books,	Titius,
Senate,	Spolia Opima,	Tributum.
Senatus Consultum,		

REFERENCES

Classical Dictionaries.
Dictionaries of Antiquities.
Indices of Histories.

6. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this period*

7. *Topics for Special Investigation*

a. The Patriarchal Theory as applied to Roman History.

REFERENCES

Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 2.
Wilson, The State, Sec. 1-24.

b. The Development of the City of Rome.

REFERENCES

Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2.	Ilhne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1.
Coulanges, Ancient City, Bk. 2.	Ch. 13.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2.	Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 4, 6, 7.
How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 3-5.	Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.
	Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 2.

c. The Character of the Ancient Romans.

REFERENCES

Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 3.	Lanciani, Ancient Rome, Ch. 2-4.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2, 4, 11, 17, 18.	Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 1.
How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2-6.	Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1, 4, 5.
	Smith, G., Lectures and Essays, p.1.

Chronology. *d.* The Influence of the Romans on History.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2, | L. 12. |
| 3, 5, 17, 18. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6, |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 3, | 8. |
| Ch. 13, 18. | Smith, G., Lectures and Essays, |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 1, | p. 1. |
| 2, 4. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 2, |
| Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. | 3. |
| 2, 5. | |

B. C. **II. From the beginning of the Republic to the Samnite Wars, or The Early Republic.**
510-343*1. Internal History to the Samnite Wars*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>a.</i> The Establishment of the Republic. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 1. |
| <i>b.</i> The Changes Introduced. | Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 3, 4. |
| <i>a'.</i> Magistrates. | Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 8. |
| <i>b'.</i> Assemblies. | Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6; V. 8, Summary. |
| | Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 4, 5. |
| | How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 4-6; Append. 1. |
| | Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 10-13. |
| | Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1, 2. |
| | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 6. |
| | Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6, 7. |
| | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 6. |
| | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1. |
| | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2. |
| | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 17-20, 22. |
| | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 2, Ch. 1. |
| | Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 130-151. |
| | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 6, 8. |

Chronology.

- Smith, G., Lectures and Essays,
p. 1. [21.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
Smith, Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch.
3. [4.
Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 3,
Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195.

REFERENCES

- 494-300 c. The Struggle between
the Patricians and the
Plebeians.
 a'. Causes.
94 b'. First Secession of
 Plebs.
 c'. Agrarian Difficul-
 ties.
 1. Roman Land.
 2. Distribution of
 Ager Publicus.
 3. Tributum.
486 4. The Law of Spu-
 rius Cassius.
- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 1, Ch. 1.
Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 4, 5.
Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch.
9, 10, 13-17, 19; V. 2, Ch. 25-27.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6,
8, 9, 12, 13.
Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 4-8.
How and Leigh, Hist. Rome, Ch. 6,
9, 12; Append. 1.
Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 12-14, 18,
19.
Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2,
Ch. 2, 7-13, 17; Bk. 3, Ch. 3.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal.
7-10, 12-14.
Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7-17,
24.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
6-9, 11, 12.
Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
Bk. 2, Ch. 1-3, 8.
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2.
Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 26-32, 36-40, 45-46, 57, 60.
Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 2, Ch. 1.
Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 120-151.
Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
8, 13.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
21.
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of
Rome, Ch. 3-8.
Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch.
4-6.
Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195.

Chronology.

- | | |
|--------|---|
| 471 | <i>d'</i> . The Struggle for Civil Rights. |
| 472 | 1. The Publilian Law. |
| 462 | 2. The Tarentilian Rogation. |
| 453 | 3. The Commission of Three. |
| 452 | 4. The Decemvirate. |
| 452, 3 | 5. The Twelve Tables. |
| 449 | 6. Second Secession of Plebs. |
| 449 | 7. The Valerio-Horatian Laws. |
| 445 | 8. The Canuleian Laws. |
| | <i>e'</i> . The Struggle for Political Rights. |
| 444 | 1. Military Tribunes. |
| 443 | 2. The Censorship. |
| 421 | 3. The Quæstorship. |
| 367 | 4. The Licinian Rogations. |
| 341 | 5. Prætors and Curule Ædiles. |
| 286 | 6. Third Secession of Plebs.
The Hortensian Law. |

f'. Summary.

1. Rights of Citizenship Acquired.

- | | | |
|---------|---|--------------------|
| Private | { | Jus Commercii, |
| | | Jus Connubii. |
| Public | { | Jus Provocationis, |
| | | Jus Suffragii, |
| | | Jus Honorum. |

2. The Reorganized Constitution.

Magistrates,
Senate,
Assemblies.

Comitia Curiata,
Comitia Centuriata,
Comitia Tributa.

Chronology.

2. *External History to Samnite Wars*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>a. Roman Colonies.</p> <p> <i>a'</i>. Latin-Military.</p> <p> <i>b'</i>. Roman-Maritime.</p> <p> <i>c'</i>. Municipia.</p> <p>b. Roman Roads.</p> <p>493 c. The Triple Alliance.</p> <p>490 d. The Battle of the
 Alia.</p> <p> Capture of Rome by
 Brennus.</p> | <p>Allcroft & Masom, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>,
 V. 1, Ch. 1.</p> <p>Allen, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, Ch. 4, 5.</p> <p>Arnold, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, V. 1, Ch. 9,
 11, 12, 18, 20, 24; V. 2, Ch. 25, 27.</p> <p>Duruy, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, V. 1, Ch. 7,
 10, 11.</p> <p>Gilman, <i>Story of Rome</i>, Ch. 5-8.</p> <p>How and Leigh, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, Ch.
 7, 10, 11, 13; Append. 2.</p> <p>Ihne, <i>Early Rome</i>, Ch. 15-17, 20, 21.</p> <p>Ihne, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, V. 1, Bk. 2,
 Ch. 3-6, 14-16, 18; Bk. 3, Ch. 1, 2.</p> <p>Leighton, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, Anal. 11, 15.</p> <p>Liddell, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, Ch. 9,
 12-15, 18.</p> <p>Merivale, <i>Gen. Hist. of Rome</i>, Ch. 7,
 9, 10, 12.</p> <p>Middleton, <i>Ancient Rome</i>, Ch. 15.</p> <p>Middleton, <i>Remains of Anc. Rome</i>,
 V. 2, Ch. 11.</p> <p>Mommsen, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, V. 1, Bk.
 2, Ch. 3-5, 8.</p> <p>Myers, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, Ch. 2.</p> <p>Niebuhr, <i>Lect. on Hist. of Rome</i>.
 (See Table of Contents.)</p> <p>Pelham, <i>Outlines</i>, Bk. 2, Ch. 1, 2.</p> <p>Sheldon, <i>Gen. Hist.</i>, pp. 130-151.</p> <p>Shuckburgh, <i>Hist. of Rome</i>, Ch. 6,
 7, 9.</p> <p>Smith, P., <i>Hist. of the World</i>, Ch. 21.</p> <p>Smith, Wm., <i>Smaller Hist. of Rome</i>,
 Ch. 4, 5, 7.</p> <p>Tighe, <i>Roman Constitution</i>, Ch. 5.</p> |
|---|---|

3. *The Noted Leaders of the Period*

- a. Give a short account of Lucius Junius Brutus, of M. Furius Camillus, of Horatius Cocles, of L. Quintus Cincinnatus, of Caius Marcius Coriolanus.

Chronology.

REFERENCES

Plutarch's Lives of Greeks and Romans.
 Biographical Dictionaries.
 Indices of Histories.

4. Map Work

- a.* Draw a map of Latium, inserting the noted places mentioned during this period.
- b.* Draw a map of ancient Rome.
- c.* Draw a map of the Ager Romanus at this period.

REFERENCES

Freeman, Hist. Geog. of Europe. See also maps in Allen's, Duruy's,
 Labberton, Historical Atlas. How's and Shuckburgh's His-
 Any good Classical Atlas. tories.

5. Terms to Define

Acies,	Decemviri,	Patres (et) Conscripti,
Ædiles,	Democracy,	Phalanx,
Ager Occupatus,	Dictator,	Plebiscitum,
Ager Privatus,	Judicia,	Possessio,
Ager Publicus,	Jus Auxilii,	Possessor,
Ager Romanus,	Jus Connubii,	Prætor,
Campus Martius,	Jus Honorum,	Quæstor,
Civis,	Jus Imaginum,	Republic,
Civitas,	Jus Suffragii,	Tribuni,
Comitia Tributa,	Latinitas,	Tribuni Militares,
Consul,	Magister Equitum,	The Twelve Tables,
Curule Chair,	Maniple,	Vestal Virgins.
Decemvirate,	Mons Sacer,	

REFERENCES

Classical Dictionaries.
 Dictionaries of Antiquities.
 Indices of Histories.

**6. Make a compact, analytical (topical) review of
 this period**

Chronology.

7. Topics for Special Investigation

a. The Origin of the Comitia Centuriata.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 5. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 26. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 4, 6, 8. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 6; Bk. 2, Ch. 1. |
| Gow, Comp. to Classics, Ch. 24, 25. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 17-22. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome. See Index. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 8. |
| Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 9. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 3. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 2, 8, 14. | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |

b. The Influence of the Decemvirate on Legislation.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 8, 9. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 9. |
| Gow, Comp. to Classics, Ch. 24, 25. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8; Index "Law." | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 2. |
| Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 18, 19. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 9, 10. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 6. |
| | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |

c. The Power of the Tribunes.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6, 12; also see Index. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6-9. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome. See Index. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1-3. |
| Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 13, 14, 18, 19. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8, 13, 16. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 8. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 6. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 7, 8. | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |

Chronology. *d. The Struggle between the Orders.*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 4, 5, 12. | Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Bk. 2. |
| Arnold, Hist. of Rome. See Table of Contents. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5-9, 11, 12, 28, 29. |
| Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla. See Table of Contents. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1-3; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 2, 3. |
| Coulanges, Ancient City, Bk. 4. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome. See Table of Contents. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 18; V. 2, Ch. 36-38; V. 8, Summary. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 2, 4. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 6, 8, 9, 12. [7, 12. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8, 13, 16, 35. |
| Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 4, 6, Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 10-21. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 3-7. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, 4. See Table of Contents. | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |

343-264 III. From the beginning of the Samnite Wars to the Punic Wars, or

THE CONQUEST OF ITALY

1. *The Samnite Wars*

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|----------------|---------------------------|---|
| 343-1 | <i>a. The First War.</i> | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2. |
| 336-304 | <i>b. The Second War.</i> | Allen, History of Rome, Ch. 6, 7. |
| 321 | <i>The Caudine Forks.</i> | Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 28-38. |
| 298-4 | <i>c. The Third War.</i> | Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 14-16. |
| | | Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 9. |
| | | How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13-16. |
| | | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 15. |
| | | Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 19-27. |
| | | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 11-15. |
| | | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 8; Bk. 2, Ch. 4-7. |

Chronology.

- Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
 L. 48-64.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 2, Ch. 2.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 130-151.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
 10-15.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
 22, 23.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,
 Ch. 8, 9.

340

2. The Latin War

311

*3. The Etruscan War**4. Magna Græcia*

281

*5. The War with Pyrrhus**6. The Roman Empire in the first half of the Third Century B. C.**a. The Extent and the Organization of the Empire.*

REFERENCES

- a'. Ager Romanus at this date.*
 Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 1, 2.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7.
 1. Rome and its Territory.
 Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 38; V. 3, Ch. 41.
 2. Roman (Maritime) Colonies.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 8, Summary; V. 1, Ch. 17, 18.
 3. Municipia of 1st and 2d Classes.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 9.
 Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 24, 25.
 4. Præfectures.
 How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 17. See Index for items.
b'. Independent Communities.
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 3, Ch. 18.
 1. Latin (Military) Colonies,
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 1, 6-10, 14, 15. [15, 16.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 13; Bk. 2, Ch. 8, 9.
 2. Socii.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2.

Chronology.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 2, Ch. 2.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 130-151.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
 13, 16. [Ch. 9.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,
 Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 7.
 Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195.

b. The Social Condition.

c. The Roman Constitution and the Roman Magistrates.

a'. Populus Romanus. Civitas; Latinitas.

b'. The Government in the Time of the Monarchy.
King; Imperium; Senate.

c'. The Government in the Time of the Republic.

1. Consuls. Imperium; Checks.

2. Assemblies.

3. Other Magistrates; Quæstors; Ædiles.

4. Pontifices; Augurs.

d'. The Weakness of the Constitution.

7. *The Roman Army*

REFERENCES

a. Normal Size in Third Century.

b. Membership.

c. The Legion.

a. General Organization.

1. Cives.

Infantry.

Hastati.

Principes.

Triarii.

Rorarii. (Velites).

Cavalry.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 3-5.

Dodge, Hannibal, Ch. 5.

Dury, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 18.

Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch.
27.How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 17; and see Index.Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6,
Ch. 4.Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 2,
8, 15.

Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20.

Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
Bk. 1, Ch. 4, 5; Bk. 2, Ch. 8.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 16.

Chronology.

2. Socii.

Infantry.

Cavalry.

b'. Detailed Organization.

1. Infantry of the Cives.

Details as to composition of Legion.

2. Cavalry of Cives.

3. Officers of Cives.

4. Infantry of Socii.

5. Cavalry of Socii.

6. Officers of Socii.

7. Weapons.

8. The Camp.

9. The Acies.

10. Discipline.

NOTE.—Military terms will not be listed in 10 below.

8. *The Noted Leaders of the Period*

a. The Career, Character and Influence of Appius Claudius, of Quintus Fabius Maximus.

b. Give a short account of Decius Mus, of Lucius Papirius Cursor, of Manius Curius Dentatus, of Gnaeus Flavius, of Gaius Fabricius, of Pyrrhus.

REFERENCES

Plutarch, Lives of Greeks and Romans.
Biographical Dictionaries.
Indices of Histories.

Chronology.

9. *Map Work*

a. On an outline map insert all important places mentioned in this period.

b. Make a map of the Ager Romanus at this period.

REFERENCES

Same as for C. II, 4.

10. *Terms to Define**

Byrsa,	Roman Roads,	Roman (Maritime)
Cæritan Rights,	Via Appia,	Colonies,
Denarius,	Via Flaminia,	Rostra,
Jugurum,	Via Æmilia,	Sesterce,
Lustrum,	Via Valeria,	Socii,
Præfecturæ,	Via Latina,	Suffetes,
		The Hundred.

REFERENCES

Dictionaries of Antiquities.
Indices of Histories.

11. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of
this period*

12. *Topics for Special Investigation*

a. The Government of Italy and the Treatment of the Italians by Rome.

REFERENCES

Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 41.	Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 15.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 17, 18.	Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 27.
How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 17.	Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 16.
Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 3, Ch. 17.	Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13, 16.

*For military terms, see 7 above.

Chronology. *b. The Hellenes in Italy and Sicily.*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 8,
9, 12, 13. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
Bk. 1, Ch. 10. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 2, 13, 16. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
13, 16. [History.
See also Index in Topics on Greek |

c. The Plebeians and their Political Condition.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6,
8-10, 13-17, 19. | Ihne, Ancient Rome, Ch. 9, 12, 13,
18, 19. [6-9, 11, 12, 16. |
| Coulanges, Ancient City, Bk. 4. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2,
4, 6, 8, 11, 18. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
Bk. 2, Ch. 1-3. |
| Fowler, City-State, Ch. 7. [24, 25. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5,
7, 8, 13, 16. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 4-6. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
See Index, "Plebs." | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |

d. The Senate and its Functions.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Gen-
eral Index. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
5, 26. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch.
24, 25. [Ch. 4-6, 8, 12. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
Bk. 1, Ch. 5; Bk. 2, Ch. 3. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
Ch. 16. |
| Ihne, Ancient Rome, Ch. 8, 11. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 3. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6,
Ch. 2. | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |

e. Consular Government.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 1,
6, 8, 9, 12. [25. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
6-9, 11. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk.
2, Ch. 1-3. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 3-6, 8, 9, 12. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5,
8, 13, 16. |
| Ihne, Ancient Rome, Ch. 10. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 4-6. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6,
Ch. 3. | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |

Chronology.
264-133

IV. From the beginning of the Punic Wars to the times of the Gracchi, or

THE PERIOD OF FOREIGN CONQUEST

264-241

1. *The First Punic War*

a. Previous History of Carthage.

b. Contrast between Rome and Carthage.

c. Origin of the War.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Ch. 3.
 Allen, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 8.
 Arnold, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Ch. 39.
 Church, *Story of Carthage*, Pt. 1-3.
 Duruy, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Ch. 19, 20.
 Freeman, *Hist. Essays*, Series 4.
 Gilman, *Story of Rome*, Ch. 10.
 How and Leigh, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 2, 13, 16-18.
 Ihne, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 4, Ch. 1.
 Leighton, *Hist. of Rome*, Anal. 16.
 Liddell, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 28.
 Merivale, *Gen. Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 17, 18.
 Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
 Myers, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 3.
 Niebuhr, *Lect. on Hist. of Rome*, L. 64-66.
 Pelham, *Outlines*, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
 Sheldon, *Gen. Hist.*, pp. 152-169.
 Shuckburgh, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 17, 18.
 Smith, P., *Hist. of the World*, Ch. 24.
 Smith, R. B., *Carthage and the Carthaginians*, Ch. 1-3.
 Smith, R. B., *Rome and Carthage*, Ch. 1-3.
 Smith, Wm., *Smaller Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 10.

Chronology.

- 264-241 *d.* The Events of the War.
- 264 *a'.* Seizure of Messene.
- 263 *b'.* Alliance with Hiero II.
- 262 *c'.* Siege of Agrigentum.
- 260 *d'.* The Construction of a Navy.
- 260 *e'.* The Battle of Mylæ.
- 256 *f'.* The Battle of Ecnomus.
- 256-5 *g'.* The Invasion of Africa.
- 256 *h'.* The Defeat of Regulus.
- 255-242 *i'.* The Conquests in Sicily.
- 241 *j'.* The Battle of the Ægates Insulæ.
- e.* The Results of the War.
- f.* The Story of Regulus.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Ch. 4.
- Allen, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 8.
- Arnold, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Ch. 39, 40.
- Church, *Story of Carthage*, Pt. 4, Ch. 1-3.
- Duruy, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Ch. 19.
- Gilman, *Story of Rome*, Ch. 10.
- How and Leigh, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 18.
- Ihne, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 4, Ch. 3.
- Leighton, *Hist. of Rome*, Anal. 16.
- Liddell, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 29.
- Merivale, *Gen. Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 18.
- Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 2.
- Myers, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 13.
- Niebuhr, *Lect. on Hist. of Rome*, L. 64-69.
- Pelham, *Outlines*, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
- Sheldon, *Gen. Hist.*, pp. 152-169.
- Shuckburgh, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 17-19.
- Smith, P., *Hist. of the World*, Ch. 24.
- Smith, R. B., *Carthage and the Carthaginians*, Ch. 4-7.
- Smith, R. B., *Rome and Carthage*, Ch. 3-6.
- Smith, Wm., *Smaller Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 10.

241-218

2. The First Interval

REFERENCES

- 238 *a.* The Seizure of Sardinia and Corsica.
- 238-222 *b.* The War with the Gauls.
- Allcroft & Masom, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Ch. 5.
- Allen, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 8.
- Arnold, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 3, Ch. 42.

Chronology.
229

- c. The Illyrian Pirates.
- d. Roman Provincial Government.
- e. Social and Constitutional Changes.

- Church, Story of Carthage, Pt. 4, Ch. 4, 5.
- Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 21, 22.
- Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 10.
- How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 19.
- Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 4, Ch. 4-7.
- Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 17.
- Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 30.
- Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 19.
- Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 3, 4.
- Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 4.
- Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 69, 70.
- Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
- Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 152-169.
- Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20, 21.
- Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 25.
- Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 11.

218-201

3. *The Second Punic War*

- a. The Carthaginians in Spain.
- 219 b. The Siege of Saguntum.
- c. Hannibal's Plans and the Allies he expected.
- d. Hannibal in Italy.
- 218-216 a'. Events between the crossing of the Pyrenees and the Battle of Cannæ.

REFERENCES

- 218 1. From Carthago Nova to the Rhine.
- 218 2. The Passage of the Alps.
- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6.
- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.
- Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 43.
- Church, Story of Carthage, Pt. 4, Ch. 5-10.

Chronology.

218

3. Battles of Ticinus and Trebia.

Dodge, Hannibal, Ch. 11-27.

Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 10.

How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20, 21.

218

4. The Romans in Spain.

Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 4, Ch. 8.

217

5. Battle of Lake Trasimenus.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 18.

217

6. Events Succeeding Trasimenus.

Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 31.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 19, 20.

7. The Policy of the Cunctator.

Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 4, 5.

216

8. The Battle of Cannæ.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 4.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 71-74.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 152-169.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22, 23.

Smith, Hist. of the World, Ch. 26.

Smith, R. B., Carthage and the Carthaginians, Ch. 9-13.

Smith, R. B., Rome and Carthage, Ch. 8-12.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 11, 12.

215-202

- b'. Events between the Battles of Cannæ and Zama.

REFERENCES

214-211

1. The Winter in Capua and the three years which followed.

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 7, 8.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.

Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 44-47.

Siege of Capua.

Church, Story of Carthage, Pt. 4, Ch. 11-14.

Siege of Tarentum.

Dodge, Hannibal, Ch. 28-42.

Battle of Canusium.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 24, 25.

214-212

2. Affairs in Sicily.

Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 10.

Siege of Syracuse.

How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22.

215-208

3. Affairs in Spain.

Chronology.
207

4. Hasdrubal in Italy.
Battle of the Metaurus.

204

5. The Invasion of
Africa, and the
recall of Hannibal.

202

6. The Battle of Zama.

Ihne, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 4, Ch. 8.

Leighton, *Hist. of Rome*, Anal. 18.

Liddell, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 31-34.

Merivale, *Gen. Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 20-21.

Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 6.

Myers, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 4.

Niebuhr, *Lect. on Hist. of Rome*, L. 75-78.

Pelham, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.

Sheldon, *Gen. Hist.*, pp. 152-169.

Shuckburgh, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 24-25.

Smith, P., *Hist. of the World*, Ch. 26.

Smith, R. B., *Carthage and the Carthaginians*, Ch. 15-18.

Smith, R. B., *Rome and Carthage*, Ch. 12-17.

Smith, Wm., *Smaller Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 13, 14.

e. The Results of the War.

Political Changes.

Future Conquests Involved.

Character and Distribution of the People.

REFERENCES

Allcroft & Masom, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Ch. 8.

Allen, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 9.

Church, *Story of Carthage*, Pt. 4, Ch. 14.

Duruy, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Ch. 26.

Gilman, *Story of Rome*, Ch. 10.

How and Leigh, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 22.

Ihne, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 4, Ch. 9.

Leighton, *Hist. of Rome*, Anal. 18.

Liddell, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 35-37.

Merivale, *Gen. Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 21, 22.

Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 6, 7.

Myers, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 4.

Pelham, *Outlines*, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.

Shuckburgh, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 25.

Smith, R. B., *Carthage and the Carthaginians*, Ch. 18, 19.

Smith, R. B., *Rome and Carthage*, Ch. 17.

Smith, Wm., *Smaller Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 14.

Chronology.
201-149

4. *The Second Interval*

a. The Condition of the East after the Death of Alexander the Great.

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|-----|---|---|
| | a'. The Five Kingdoms and the Six Kings. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 8; V. 2, Ch. 3, 4. |
| | b'. The Three Kingdoms and the Five Secondary Powers. | Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 10.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 26.
Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 10.
How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22, 25. |
| 322 | c'. The Ætolian League. | Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 5, Ch. 1. |
| 284 | d'. The Achæan League. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 19.
Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 38.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22.
Mommson, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 7, 8.
Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 78.
Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 119-126.
Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 27.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 27.
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 15.
See also Histories of Greece. |

214-205 b. The First Macedonian War.

200-195 c. The Second Macedonian War.

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|---------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 205-200 | a'. Philip V in Egypt and the Ægean. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 8; V. 2, Ch. 3, 4. |
| 204 | b'. Roman Protectorate in Egypt. | Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9, 10.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 27.
Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 11. |
| 199, 8 | c'. The Ætolians and Achæans. | How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 25. |

Chronology.
198, 7

197

196

d'. The Congress at
Nicaea.*e'*. Battle of Cynos-
cephalæ.*f'*. Congress at Cor-
inth.Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 4,
Ch. 8; V. 3, Bk. 5, Ch. 1.Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 18.
Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 39.Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
22, 23. [Bk. 3, Ch. 6, 8.Mommson, Hist. of Rome, V. 2,
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5.Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 79.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 1, 2.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 152-169.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
28. [27.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 15.

200-178

d. The Wars with the Gauls and in Spain.REFERENCES, *d-g*

192-190

e. The War with Antio-
chus III and the Æto-
lians.Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 2, Ch. 1-7.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 10.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch.
28-31.

Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 11.

How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 23, 26, 27. [Ch. 2-4, 6, 7.

Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 5,

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 19.

Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 40-45.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
24, 25.Mommson, Hist. of Rome, V. 2,
Bk. 3, Ch. 7, 9, 10.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 80-84.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 1, 2.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 152-169.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
29-32. [27, 28.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 15, 19.

192, 1

c'. Antiochus III in
Greece.

190

d'. The Battle of Mag-
nesia.

171-168

f. The Third Macedonian
War.

191-171

a'. Affairs in the East
preceding the War.

171-168

b'. The Events of the
War:

168

The Battle of Pyd-
na.

Chronology.

g. Affairs in the East succeeding the War.

a'. Antiochus Epiphanus in Egypt.

b'. The other Events of the Period.

c'. The Destruction of Corinth.

149-146

5. The Third Punic War

202-150

a. Affairs in Carthage succeeding the Second Punic War.

b. Reasons for the War.

149-146

c. The Siege and Destruction of Carthage.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 8. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1. |
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 11, | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5. |
| Church, Story of Carthage, Pt. 4, Ch. 15-17. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 85, 86. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 32. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 1. |
| Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 11. | Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 152-169. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 24. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 32. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 5, Ch. 5. | Smith, Hist. of the World, Ch. 29. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 19. | Smith, R. B., Carthage and the Carthaginians, Ch. 19, 20. |
| Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 46. | Smith, R. B., Rome and Carthage, Ch. 18, 19. |
| Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 25. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 15. |

155-133

6. The Wars in Spain

143-133

Siege of Numantia.

134-99

7. The Servile Wars in Sicily.

a. Affairs in Sicily since B. C. 205.

b. The Events of the Wars.

Chronology.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 9; V. 3, Ch. 4. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 25. |
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 11, 12. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1. |
| Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 1. | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 6. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 33. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 87, 88. |
| Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 11. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 1. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 24, 32, 37. | Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 152-169. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 5, Ch. 6. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 33, 34. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 19. | Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 30. |
| Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 47, 48. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 16, 20. |
| Long, Decline of Roman Republic, V. 1, Ch. 1-7, 9. | |

8. *The Noted Leaders of the Period*

a. The Career, Character and Influence of Hannibal, of P. C. Scipio Africanus, of P. C. Scipio (Æmilianus) Africanus, the Younger.

b. Give a short account of Archimedes, of Antiochus (III) the Great, of Antiochus (IV) Epiphanes, of Gaius Lutatius Catulus, of Gaius Duilius, of Gaius Flaminius, of T. Q. Flaminius, of Quintus Fabius Maximus, of Hamilcar Barca (s), of Hannibal (son of Gisco), of Hanno, of Hasdrubal (uncle), of Hasdrubal (brother), of Hiero II, of Judas Maccabeus, of Mago, of Masanissa, of M. Claudius Marcellus, of L. Mummius, of C. Claudius Nero, of L. Æmilius Paullus, of Perseus, of Philip V, of Polybius, of M. Atilius Regulus, of P. C. Scipio Asiaticus, of Scipio Nasica, of Syphax, of G. Terentius Varro, of Viriathus.

REFERENCES

- Dodge, Hannibal.
 Plutarch, Lives of Greeks and Romans.
 Dictionaries of Biography.
 Indices of Histories.

Chronology.

9. *Map Work*

a. On an outline map insert all important places mentioned in this period.

b. On a map of Italy trace the Roman roads and the routes of Hannibal's campaigns.

c. Outline the Roman Empire as it was at the end of this period.

d. Make a map of the Ager Romanus as it was at the time of the Second Punic War.

REFERENCES

Freeman, Hist. Geog. of Europe.

Labberton, Historical Atlas.

Consult Classical Atlases and the maps in Histories.

10. *Terms to Define*

Basilica,	Phalanx (Macedonian),	Quinquereme,
Corvus,	Proconsul,	Sarissæ,
Galley,	Punic (Phœnician),	Trireme.

REFERENCES

Consult Dict. of Antiq. and Indices of Histories.

11. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this period.*

12. *Topics for Special Investigation**a.* Hannibal's Italian Campaigns.

REFERENCES

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.	Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20, 21.
Dodge, Hannibal.	Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 4-6.
Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 10.	Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 4.
How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20-23.	Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22, 25.
Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 4, Ch. 8.	See also Tables of Contents in other Histories.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 18.	
Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 31-34.	

Chronology. *b. The Tribes at the time of the Second Punic War.*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 17. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, | Bk. 3, Ch. 11. |
| Ch. 1. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 3. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 20. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 7. |
| Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |
| 16, 26. | |

c. The Roman Nobility at the time of the Second Punic War.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 11. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 3. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. |
| Ch. 2, 5, 12. | 21, 26. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 20. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 7. |
| Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, | Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195. |
| Bk. 3, Ch. 11. | |

d. The Religion of the Romans.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, | Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, |
| V. 2, Ch. 10, 11. | Ch. 13; Bk. 2, Ch. 1, 11; Bk. 3, |
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 7, | Ch. 18; V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 13. |
| 9, 15. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. | Bk. 1, Ch. 12; Bk. 2, Ch. 8. |
| 3, 4. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, | 8, 13, 16. |
| Ch. 4, 21, 28. | Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 2, |
| Ihne, Early Rome, Ch. 6, 10. | 6. |

e. The Early Inhabitants of Spain.

REFERENCES

- Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 6.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 1.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 3.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 33.

Chronology. *f.* The Part played by Sicily in the History of Greece and Rome.

REFERENCES

Freeman, Story of Sicily.

Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 4, Ch. 2, 3, 8.

See also Tables of Contents and Indices of other Roman Histories.

See Index of "Topics on Greek History."

g. Comparison between Hannibal and Alexander.

h. Comparison between the Carthaginians and the Romans.

V. From the times of the Gracchi to the Early Empire, or

THE PERIOD OF CIVIL DISSENSIONS

133-27 1. *The Reasons for the Deterioration of the Republic*

REFERENCES

a. The Government of the Provinces.

a'. Provinces Formed.*

b'. Methods of Administration.

c'. Abolition of Tributum.

d'. Abuses of Administration.

e'. Courts of Repe-tundæ.

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 11-14.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 12.

Arnold, Hist. of the Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 1.

Arnold, Rom. Provincial Colonies, Ch. 1, 2.

Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 1.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 34; V. 8, Summary.

How & Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 31. [Ch. 10.]

Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6,

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 20.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 26, 35.

Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 3.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 32, 35, 40.

Wilson, The State, Sec. 145-195.

*Lists may be found in Leighton, p. 29, and in Shuckburgh at heads of certain chapters, and in most Atlases.

Chronology,

b. The Government of Italy.

a'. Classification of the State.

Cives Romani.

Peregrini.

Socii.

Provincials.

b'. Evils of Administration.

c'. Degeneration of the Army.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 12-14; V. 3, Ch. 1.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 12.
 Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 12.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 35-37.
 How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 28, 29, 32.
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 1-9.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 20.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 26.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 2.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 89.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 3, Ch. 3.
 Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195.

REFERENCES

c. The Social Condition.

a'. The Land Question.

Public Domain.

Grazing Industry.

b'. The Proletariat.

c'. Slavery.

d'. Causes of the Social Condition ; War ; Force ; Fraud.

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 12-14; V. 3, Ch. 1.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 12.
 Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 1, 2.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 35-37.
 How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 30.
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 12; Bk. 7, Ch. 1.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 20.
 Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 49, 50.
 Long, Decline of Roman Republic, V. 1, Ch. 11.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 26, 27.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 2.
 Pelham, Outlines, Ch. 3, Bk. 3.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 35.

Chronology.
133-121

2. The Gracchi and Their Reforms

REFERENCES

a. The Reforms of Tiberius Gracchus.

a'. His Agrarian Proposals.

b'. His other Reforms.

c'. His Methods and Conduct.

b. The Reforms of Caius Gracchus.

a'. General Plans.

b'. Details.

c. The Results of the Reforms of the Gracchi.

d. The Reasons for the Failure of the Gracchi.

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 2.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 12.

Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 2, 3. [Ch. 2, 3.

Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 28; V. 8, Summary.

Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 12.

How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 33-35.

Ilhne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 7, Ch. 2, 6, 7.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 21.

Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 51-53. Long, Decline of Roman Republic, V. 1, Ch. 10, 12, 13, 17-19.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 28-30.

Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 2-4.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 89-92.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 1.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 35. [Ch. 31.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21.

121-112

3. The Campaigns Against the Gauls

REFERENCES

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 3.

Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 1.

Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 5.

Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 12.

How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 36.

Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 52.

Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 1, Ch. 21, 22.

- Chronology.** Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 30.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 5.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6.
- Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 1, 3.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 36.
 [Ch. 32.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World,

112-104

4. *The Jugurthan War*

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 3.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13.
 Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 1.
 Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 4.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 39.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 12.
 How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 35.
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Bk. 7, Ch. 8.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22.
 Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 54.
- Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 1, Ch. 26-29.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 30. [Bk. 4, Ch. 4.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3,
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 92, 93.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 1.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 36.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 32.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22.

102, 1

5. *The Cimbri and the Teutones*

- 102 The Battle of Aquæ Sextiæ.
 101 The Battle of Vercellæ.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 4.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13.
 Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 1.
 Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 5.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 40.
 Freeman, Hist. Essays, Series 4.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 12.
 How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 36.
- Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Bk. 7, Ch. 9.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 22.
 Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 55.
 Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 2, Ch. 1, 3-6.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 30. [Bk. 4, Ch. 5.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3,
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 93, 94.

- Chronology.** Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 1, 3. Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 32.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 36. Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 23.

6. *The Roman Army at the time of Marius*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>a.</i> Change in Character.</p> <p><i>b.</i> Organization.</p> <p><i>a'.</i> The Legion.</p> <p> 1. Troops.</p> <p> 2. Arms and Armor.</p> <p> 3. Standards.</p> <p> 4. Pay.</p> <p> 5. The Cohors Prætoria.</p> <p> 6. Officers.</p> <p><i>b'.</i> Auxiliaries.</p> <p><i>c'.</i> Cavalry.</p> <p><i>d'.</i> Fabri.</p> | <p>Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13.</p> <p>Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 6.</p> <p>Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 8, Summary.</p> <p>Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 1.</p> <p>How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 36.</p> <p>Ilhne, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Bk. 7, Ch. 9.</p> <p>Judson, Cæsar's Army.</p> <p>Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 29.</p> <p>Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 2, Ch. 2.</p> <p>Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 30.</p> <p>Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 6.</p> <p>Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 1.</p> <p>Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 37.</p> <p>Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 17.</p> <p>Viollet-Le-Duc, Annals of a Fortress, Ch. 5, 6.</p> |
|--|--|

NOTE.—Military terms will not be listed under 12, below.

7. *The Roman Navy*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Guhl, and Koner, Lives of Greeks and Romans. See Table of Contents.</p> <p>How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome; see Index "Navy." [Ch. 4.]</p> <p>Ilhne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6,</p> | <p>Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 14; Bk. 2, Ch. 7; V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 2.</p> <p>Torr, Ancient Ships.</p> <p>Consult also Classical Dictionaries.</p> |
|--|---|

Chronology.
100-78

8. *The First Period of the Civil Wars*

a. Optimates and Populares.

REFERENCES, *a*

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13.
Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 1.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 22.
Long, Decline of Roman Republic, V. 1, Ch. 20.
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 32.
Strachan-Davidson, Cicero, Ch. 2.
Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 7.
See also Dict. of Antiquities and Indices of Histories.

REFERENCES, *b-d*

100-99 *b. The Conspiracy of Saturninus.*

91 *c. The Attempts of Drusus.*

90-88 *d. The Social War.*

a'. Italian Capitalists and Italian Farmers.

b'. Perils of the Crisis.

c'. Fidelity of the Colonists.

d'. Events of the War.

90 *e'. The Lex Julia.*

89 *f'. The Lex Papiria.*

g'. Results of the Social War.

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 5, 6.
Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13, 14.
Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 4-6.
Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, Ch. 7, 8.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch. 41, 42.
Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 13.
How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 37-39.
Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Bk. 7, Ch. 12-15.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 22.
Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 56, 57.
Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 2, Ch. 10, 13, 15, 16.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 31.
Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 6.
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6.
Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome. L. 94-96.
Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 1.

Chronology.

- 88 *e.* The Revolution of Sul-
picus Rufus.
- 88 *f.* The Seizure of Rome
by Sulla.
- 88, 7 *g.* The Flight of Marius,
and his Adventures.
- 87 *h.* The Departure of Sulla
for the East.
- 87-84 *i.* Marius and Cinna at
Rome.
- 84-78 *j.* The Return of Sulla,
and the Events which fol-
lowed. The Battle of the
Colline Gate.

REFERENCES, *e-j*

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 3, Ch. 6, 8.
- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13, 14.
- Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com.,
V. 1, Ch. 6.
- Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla,
Ch. 9, 10, 13.
- Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch.
43-45.
- Froude, Short Studies, V. 3,
"Divus Cæsar."
- Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 13.
- How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
40.
- Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Bk. 7,
Ch. 16, 18, 19.
- Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 22.
- Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 58, 60.
- Long, Decline of Rom. Republic,
V. 2, Ch. 18, 19, 23, 24.
- Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
32, 33.
- Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3,
Bk. 4, Ch. 7, 9.
- Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6.
- Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 97-99.
- Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 1.
- Sheldon, Gen. Hist. pp. 170-189.
- Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
37, 40.
- Smith, P., Hist. of the World,
Ch. 33.
- Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of
Rome, Ch. 26.

REFERENCES, *k-l*

- 87-84 *k.* The First Mithridatic
War.
- a'.* Events leading to
the War.
- 87-84 *b'.* Events of the War.

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 3, Ch. 7.
- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 14.
- Arnold, Hist. of Later Rome Com.,
V. 1, Ch. 7.
- Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla,
Ch. 11-13.

Chronology.
86c'. The Battle of Chæro-
onea.Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Ch.
45.Freeman, Hist. Essays, Series 2.
Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 13.How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 41, 42.Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Bk. 7,
Ch. 17, 22.Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal.
22, 23.

Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 59.

Long, Decline of Rom. Republic,
V. 2, Ch. 20, 21.Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
32, 33.Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch.
1.Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3,
Bk. 4, Ch. 8.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 99, 101.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 3.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
38, 39.Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
33, 34.Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of
Rome, Ch. 27, 28.83-81 l. The Second Mithridatic
War.

m. Sulla's Rule in Rome.

n. Sulla's Constitution.

a'. Its Character.

b'. The Senate.

c'. The Magistrates.

d'. The Tribuni.

e'. The Permanent
Courts.

f'. The Advantages.

REFERENCES, m-n

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 3, Ch. 8; V. 4, Ch. 1.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 14.

Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com.,
V. 1, Ch. 7.Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla,
Ch. 13-15.

Fowler, Cæsar, Ch. 2.

Froude, Short Studies, V. 2,
"Sulla."

Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 13.

How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 43-45.

Chronology.

- Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Bk. 7,
Ch. 20, 21, 23.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 22.
Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 61.
Long, Decline of Rom. Republic,
V. 2, Ch. 23-25, 27-29.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome,
33, 34. [1.
Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch.
Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3,
Bk. 4, Ch. 10. [L. 99.
Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 2.
Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 40.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
33. [Ch. 28.
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,

o. The Condition of Rome at the Middle of the First
Century B. C.

(Close of the Civil Wars of Marius and Sulla.)

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>a'</i> . The Changed Con-
dition of Society. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 4, Ch. 1. |
| <i>b'</i> . Industry at Rome. | Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 15. |
| <i>c'</i> . Debtors.
Novæ Tabulæ. | Froude, Short Studies, V. 3, p.
185. |
| <i>d'</i> . Divorce. | How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 44, 45. |
| <i>e'</i> . Games.
1. Of the Circus.
2. Of the Amphi-
theatre. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 22.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
34, 35. [1.
Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch.
Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3,
Bk. 4, Ch. 11-13. |
| <i>f'</i> . Religion. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 100, 102, 103.
Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 2.
Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
40.
Tighe, Roman Constitution, Ch. 7. |

Chronology.

- 72 *p.* The Wars with Ser-
torius.
- 73-1 *q.* War with Spartacus.
- 74-65 *r.* The Third Mithridatic
War.
- 67 *s.* The War with the
Pirates.
- 64 *t.* The Annexation of
Syria.
- 63 Capture of Jerusalem.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 4, Ch. 2-5.
- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 15.
- Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com.,
V. 1, Ch. 7. [48-50.
- Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch.
- Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 13, 14.
- How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 44-46. [23.
- Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 22,
- Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 62, 63.
- Long, Decline of Rom. Republic,
V. 2, Ch. 31-33; V. 3, Ch. 1-10.
- Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
35-37. [Ch. 1.
- Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 1,
- Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch.
12.
- Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 4,
Bk. 5, Ch. 1-4.
- Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2.
- Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 101-103.
- Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 2, 3.
- Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
- Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
41, 42. [34.
- Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
- Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 29, 30.

- 65-2 *u.* The Catilinarian Conspiracies.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 4, Ch. 6.
- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 15.
- Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com.,
V. 1, Ch. 7.
- Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch.
51.
- Fowler, Cæsar, Ch. 5.
- Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 14, 15.
- How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 47.
- Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 24.
- Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 64.
- Long, Decline of Rom. Republic,
V. 3, Ch. 12, 14-16.
- Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
38, 39. [Ch. 2.
- Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 1,

- Chronology.** Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch. 3.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 5.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 104.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 2.
- Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 43.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 34.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 31.
 Strachan-Davidson, Cicero, Ch. 5.

60

v. The First Triumvirate.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 7.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 15.
 Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 7.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 51, 52, 53; V. 8, Summary.
 Fowler, Cæsar, Ch. 6, 7, 11.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 15.
 How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 48, 50.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 24, 26.
 Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 65, 66.
 Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 3, Ch. 17, 21.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 40, 41.
- Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 1, Ch. 2-4.
 Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch. 4-6.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 6, 8.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 104.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 2.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 43.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 34.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 32.
 Strachan-Davidson, Cicero, Ch. 7-10.

54-3

w. Crassus and the Parthians.

53

The Battle of Charrhæ.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 15.
 Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 7.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 55.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 15.
 How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 50. [26.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal.
- Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 66.
 Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 4, Ch. 16, 25.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 42.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 1, Ch. 11. [5.
 Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch.

Chronology. Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 4,
Bk. 5, Ch. 9.
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7.
Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 3.
Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 44.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
35.
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of
Rome, Ch. 34.

REFERENCES

- 58-52 *x.* The Conquest of Gaul.
 a'. Gaul (Gallia) and
 the Gauls.
58 *b'*. The Helvetian Mi-
 gration.
58, 55, 53 *c'*. Cæsar and the Ger-
 mans.
55, 54 *d'*. Cæsar in Britain.
52 *e'*. The Revolt of Ver-
 cingetorix.
52 Siege of Alesia.
 f'. The Importance of
 the Conquest.

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 4, Ch. 8, 9.
Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 16.
Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com.,
V. 1, Ch. 8.
Cæsar De Bello Gallico.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch.
54.
Fowler, Cæsar, Ch. 8-14.
Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 15.
How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome,
Ch. 49.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 25.
Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 66.
Long, Decline of Rom. Republic,
V. 3, Ch. 22; V. 4, Ch. 1-14, 18,
19, 21.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
41, 42.
Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 1, Ch.
5-10; V. 2, Ch. 12.
Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch.
5.
Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 4,
Bk. 4, Ch. 7.
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7.
Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 107.
Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 3.
Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch.
44.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World,
Ch. 35.
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of
Rome, Ch. 33.
Strachan-Davidson, Cicero, Ch.
7-10.

Chronology.
52-31

9. *The Second Period of the Civil War*

REFERENCES, a-h

- | | | |
|-------|--|---|
| | a. The Situation in Rome in B. C. 52. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 10, 11. |
| | b. The Position of Pompey. | Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 16. |
| | c. The Position of Cæsar. | Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 8, 9. |
| 49-45 | d. The Civil War between Cæsar and Pompey. | Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 56-58; V. 8, Summary. |
| | a'. Events Leading to the War. | Fowler, Cæsar, Ch. 14-19. |
| 49 | b'. Cæsar's Conquest of Italy. | Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 15-16. |
| 49 | c'. Cæsar's Conquest of the West. | How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 50-52. |
| 48 | d'. Cæsar's Conquest in the East. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 27. |
| 48 | The Battle of Dyrhacium. | Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 66-68. |
| 48 | The Battle of Pharsalus. | Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 5. |
| 47 | e'. Cæsar in Egypt. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 43-47. |
| 46 | f'. The War in Africa. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 2, Ch. 13-22. |
| | The Battle of Thapsus. | Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch. 5-8. |
| | g'. The Conquest of Spain. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 9-11. |
| 45 | The Battle of Munda. | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7. |
| | e. Cæsar's Legislation. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 108-111. |
| | Extension of franchise. | Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189. |
| | Relief of Debtors. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 45. |
| | | Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 36. |
| | | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 34-35. |
| | | Strachan-Davidson, Cicero, Ch. 10-12. |
| | | White, Roman Hist. of Appian. |

Chronology

- 44 *f.* The Assassination of Cæsar.
g. The Motives of the Conspirators.
 44, 3 *h.* The Events succeeding the Assassination of Cæsar.

REFERENCES

- 43-31 *i.* The Second Triumvirate.
 42 *j.* The Battle of Philippi.
 41, 40 *k.* Anthony and Cleopatra.
 31 *l.* The War between Octavius and Anthony.
 31 The Battle of Actium.
- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 12, 13.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 17.
 Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 2, Ch. 10.
 Capes, Early Empire, Introd.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 59-61.
 Forsyth, Life of Cicero, V. 2, Ch. 21-25.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 16, 17.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 27, 28.
 Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 69, 70.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 47-50.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 3, Ch. 23-30.
 Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch. 9-12.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 112-116.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 170-189.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 46.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 36.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 36, 37.
 Strachan-Davidson, Cicero, Ch. 13.

10. *The Noted Leaders of the Period*

a. The Career, Character and Influence of Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, of Gaius Sempronius Gracchus, of Gaius Marius, of L. Cornelius Sulla, of Cn. Pompeius

Chronology. Magnus, of Gaius Julius Cæsar, of Marcus Tullius Cicero.

b. Give a short account of M. Antonius, of M. Brutus, of Cassius, of L. Sergius Catilina, of Q. Lutacius Catulus, of L. Cornelius Cinna, of Cleopatra, of M. Licinius Crassus, of M. Livius Drusus, of Jugurtha, of M. Æmilius Lepidus, of L. Licinius Lucullus, of Q. Cæcilius Metellus, of Mithridates (IV) Eupator, of Pharnaces, of L. Apuleius Saturninus, of Q. Sertorius, of Spartacus, of P. Sulpicius Rufus, of Tigranes.

c. A Comparison between Tiberius and Gaius Gracchus.

d. Marius and Sulla.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Dodge, Cæsar. | Schlegel, <i>Modern History</i> , pp. 311-344. |
| Forsyth, <i>Life of Cicero</i> . | |
| Fowler, Cæsar. | Smith, G., <i>Lectures and Essays</i> , pp. 286-310. |
| Froude, Cæsar. | |
| Froude, <i>Short Studies</i> , V., "Sulla." | Strachan-Davidson, <i>Cicero</i> . |
| Gould, <i>Tragedy of the Cæsars</i> . | Suetonius, <i>Twelve Cæsars</i> . |
| Plutarch, <i>Lives of Greeks and Romans</i> . | Consult also <i>Dict. of Biog. and Indices of Histories</i> . |

11. *Map Work*

a. On an outline map of the Roman Empire insert the principal places mentioned during this period.

b. On an outline map mark the limits of the Roman Empire.

c. On an outline map of the Roman Empire mark the outlines of the Roman provinces.

d. On an outline map trace the routes of Cæsar's campaigns.

REFERENCES

See references for C. IV, 9.

Chronology.

12. *Terms to Define**

Court of Repetundæ,	Nobiles,	Proscriptions,
Imperator,	Nobilitas,	Proletariat,
Judicia,	Novæ Tabulæ,	Publicani,
Julian Calendar,	Optimates,	Quæstiones Perpetuæ,
Justitium,	Ordo Equester,	Triumvirate,
Legati,	Peregrini,	Triumviri.
	Populares,	

REFERENCES

Consult Indices of Histories and Dict. of Antiquities.

13. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this period*

14. *Topics for Special Investigation*

a. The Roman Agrarian System and the Political Questions arising therefrom.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1, 2, 4, 7, 12. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7-9, 11, 12, 28-30. |
| Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, [Ch. 1-3. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 13; Bk. 2, Ch. 1-3; V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 12; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 2, 3. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6-9, 12, 13. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8, 12, 13, 21, 26. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 7, 12, 17; Bk. 3, Ch. 3, 11; V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 8; Bk. 7, Ch. 1, 2, 4, 6; V. 5, Bk. 7, Ch. 11-16. | Stephenson, Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies, V. 9, p. 327, ff. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 7-10, 20-22. | Tighe, Roman Constitution. See Table of Contents. |
| Long, Decline of Rom. Republic, V. 1, Ch. 11, 23, 24. | |

* For military terms, see 6 above.

Chronology. *b. The Practical Working of the Tribune.*

REFERENCES

- Allen, *Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 4, 5, 12.
 Beesly, *Gracchi, Marius and Sulla*, Ch. 2, 3.
 Duruy, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Ch. 6-9, 12, 13, 18; V. 2, Ch. 36-38; V. 8, Summary.
 Ihne, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 2, 8-11, 13, 17; Bk. 3, Ch. 3, 7, 8, 11; V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 3, 5, 8; Bk. 7, Ch. 1, 2, 6.
 Leighton, *Hist. of Rome*, Anal. 7-14, 20, 21.
 Merivale, *Gen. Hist. of Rome*, same ref. as in *a*.
 Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1-3; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 2, 3.
 Shuckburgh, *Hist. of Rome*, same ref. as in *a*.
 Tighe, *Roman Constitution*. See Table of Contents.

c. The Roman Provincial System.

REFERENCES

- Allen, *Hist. of Rome*. See Index.
 Arnold, *Rom. System of Prov. Admin.*
 Capes, *Early Empire*, Ch. 1, 14.
 Gow, *Comp. to Sch. Classics*, Ch. 25.
 Ihne, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 10; Bk. 7, Ch. 6.
 Leighton, *Hist. of Rome*, Anal. 17, 19, 20, 31, XXIX.
 Long, *Decline of Rom. Republic*, V. 2, Ch. 14; V. 3, Ch. 4.
 Merivale, *Gen. Hist. of Rome*, Ch. 29, 30, 35, 52.
 Merivale, *Roman Empire*. See Index.
 Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 2, 3, 11; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 1.
 Shuckburgh, *Hist. of Rome*. See Index, and also heads of certain ch., for lists.

d. Roman Colonies Compared with Greek.

REFERENCES

- Allen, *Hist. of Rome*. See Index.
 Gow, *Comp. to Sch. Classics*, Ch. 20, 25.
 Leighton, *Hist. of Rome*, Anal. 15.
 Mahaffy, *Greek World under Roman Sway*, Ch. 9. [Ch. 16.
 Merivale, *Gen. Hist. of Rome*, Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 3, 5, 7.
 Shuckburgh, *Hist. of Rome*. See Index.
 See also Index of "Topics in Greek History."

e. Democratic Legislation in the First Half of the First Century, B. C.

Chronology.

f. Roman Agriculture.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7, 12. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 20. |
| Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 2. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 7, Ch. 13; see also Index. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 12. | Preston and Dodge, Life of Romans, Ch. 5. |

g. Roman Methods of Reckoning Time.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 16. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 14; V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 11. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 22. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 45. |
| Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch. 8. | See also Classical Dict. |

h. Roman Oratory.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Cruttwell, Hist. of Roman Literature, Bk. 1, Ch. 10; Bk. 2, Pt. 1, Ch. 2; Bk. 2, Pt. 2, Ch. 5. | Teuffel and Schwabe, Hist. of Roman Lit., V. 1, pp. 64, 66, 70. |
| Forsyth, Life of Cicero, V. 1, Ch. 3. | White, Classic Literature, "Cicero." |
| Strachan-Davidson, Cicero, Ch. 2, 3. | Wilkinson, Roman Literature, "Cicero." |

i. Roman Amphitheatres.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20, 21. | Merivale, Roman Empire. See Index "Circus." |
| Inge, Society in Rome under the Cæsars, Ch. 9. | [Rome. Wells, Amphitheatres of Ancient Rome.] |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 30. | See also Dict. of Antiq. |

j. Roman Games and Gladiatorial Shows.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 15, 21. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 30. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 22; V. 2, Ch. 36, 38; see also Index for "Gladiators" and "Games." | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 19. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 3, Ch. 18; V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 7, 13, 14. | Merivale, Roman Empire, see Index "Circus" and "Rome." |
| Inge, Society in Rome under the Cæsars, Ch. 9. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome. See Index. |
| | See also Classical Dict. |

Chronology. *k.* Roman Political Parties.

REFERENCES

Duruy, Hist. World, V. 8, Summary.

See Refs. for C. II, 1, *c*; C. II, 7, *d*; C. V, 1, 2; C. V, 8, 9.

l. The Collapse of the Republic.

a'. Reasons.

b'. History.

REFERENCES

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 12-17.

Arnold, Rom. Prov. Admin., Ch. 2.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 64; V. 8, Summary.

Fowler, Cæsar, Ch. 1.

Froude, Cæsar, Ch. 1.

Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, 5.

Inge, Society in Rome under the Cæsars.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 26-50.

Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 2, Ch. 22.

Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 2, Bk. 5, Ch. 11.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 4, Ch. 1-3; Bk. 5, Ch. 1.

Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Table of Contents and Index.

Smith, G., Lectures and Essays, pp. 286-310.

For "History," see Table of Contents of each history.

See also refs. for C. V, 1, *a-c*, and C. V, 8, *o*.

m. The Roman Republic Contrasted with Modern Republics.

REFERENCES

Consult any history for the constitutional history of the Republic (see C. II, 1; C. III, 6).

Compare with the Constitution of the U. S.

n. Changes in Roman Society during the Punic Wars.

REFERENCES

See refs. for C. IV, 2; C. IV, 3, *e*; C. IV, 12, *b* and *c*; C. V, 1, *a* and *b*.

Chronology.**o. The Influence of Julius Cæsar in Roman History.**

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 58; V. 8, Summary. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 46. |
| Fowler, Cæsar, Ch. 18. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 2, Ch. 20-22. |
| Froude, Cæsar, Ch. 28. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 11. |
| Froude, Short Studies, V. 3, "Divus Cæsar." | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 1. |
| How and Leigh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 52. | |

p. Comparison between Sulla and Cæsar.

REFERENCES

- Freeman, Hist. Essays, "Sulla."
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 23.
 See also Indices of Histories referring to the period.

q. Rome and the Northern Tribes before the Empire.

REFERENCES

- See refs. for C. II, 2, *d*; C. IV, 2, *c*; C. IV, 4, *d*; C. V, 5;
 C. V, 8, *y*.

B. C. 27 to
 A. D. 193

VI. From the beginning of the Empire to the Death of Commodus, or

THE EARLY EMPIRE

B. C. 27 to
 A. D. 41

1. The Julian Cæsars

REFERENCES

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| a. The Extent of the Empire. | Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 1-6. |
| b. The Form of Government. | Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18.
Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 2, Ch. 10, 11. |
| c. The Provinces. | Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 1-11. |
| d. The Imperial Prefects. | Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 1. |

Chronology.**B. C. 18 to****A. D. 6****B. C. 10 to****A. D. 16****A. D. 9***e.* The Wars of Augustus.*a'.* The Danubian Frontier.*b'.* The German Frontier.

The Fight in the Teutoburg Forest.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 62; V. 4, Ch. 63, 67, 68, 71; V. 8, Summary.

Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 1-3.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 31.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 51-53.

Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 3, Ch. 31, 32; V. 4, Ch. 33-35.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 117, 121, 122.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 37.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 39.

REFERENCES

f. The City of Rome.*

Buildings.

Extent.

Fora.

Walls.

Aqueducts.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18.

Bishop, Pict. Arch. of Greece and Italy.

Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 10.

Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 1.

Crawford, Ave Roma Immortalis.

Dennie, Rome of Today and Yesterday.

Freeman, Hist. Essays, Series 2.

Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 2.

Goodyear, Hist. of Art. See Table of Contents.

Goodyear, Roman and Mediæval Art. See Table of Contents.

Lanciani, Ancient Rome, Ch. 5, 6, 9.

Lanciani, Pagan and Christian Rome.

Lanciani, Ruins and Excavations.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 30, 31.

*Special terms belonging to these three subjects will not be listed under 10, below.

Chronology.

- Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 71.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 52, 78-80.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 4, Ch. 40, 41. See also Index "Rome."
 Middleton, Ancient Rome in 1888. See Table of Contents.
 Middleton, Remains of Ancient Rome. See Table of Contents.
 Parker, Architectural Hist. of Rome. See Table of Contents.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3.
 Smith and Slater, Architecture, Ch. 8-11.
 Wells, Amphitheatres of Ancient Rome.
 Wey, Rome.

NOTE.—Consult Tables of Contents when definite references are not given.

REFERENCES

g. Roman Art.**a'.* Architecture.*b'.* Sculpture.*c'.* Painting.*d'.* Music.

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18.
 Bishop, Pict. Arch. of Greece and Italy.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 10, 30.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 70.
 Dyer, T. H., Pompeii.
 Falke, Greece and Rome.
 Freeman, Hist. Essays, Series 2.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 2.
 Goodyear, Hist. of Art.
 Goodyear, Roman and Mediæval Art, Pt. 1.
 Inge, Society in Rome under the Cæsars, Ch. 5.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 30, 31.
 Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 71.
 Lübke, Hist. of Sculpture, V. 1, Bk. 3.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 79.

*Special terms belonging to these three subjects will not be listed under 10, below.

Chronology.

- Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 4, Ch. 40, 41. See also Index "Rome."
 Middleton, Ancient Rome in 1888.
 Middleton, Remains of Ancient Rome.
 Mitchell, Hist. of Ancient Sculpture, Ch. 34-36.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 10.
 Parker, Architectural Hist. of Rome.
 Reber, Hist. of Ancient Art, pp. 413-472.
 Smith and Slater, Architecture, Ch. 8-11.
 Vignola, Five Orders of Architecture.
 Wells, Amphitheatres of Ancient Rome.
 Wey, Rome.

REFERENCES**h. The Social Condition.***

- a'*. Public Life.
b'. Home Life.
c'. Dress.
d'. Education.
e'. Commerce

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Ch. 14; V. 4, Ch. 1.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18.
 Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 2, Ch. 11.
 Becker, Gallus.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 30, 31.
 Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 1.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 64, 66.
 Falke, Greece and Rome. See Table of Contents.
 Froude, Short Studies, V. 2, "Society in Italy, etc.;" V. 3, "Divus Cæsar."
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 2.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 18-20.
 Inge, Society in Rome under the Cæsars.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 30.

* Special terms belonging to these three subjects will not be listed under 10, below.

Chronology.

- Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 71.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 80.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 4, Ch. 33, 39-41. See also Index, "Rome."
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 10.
 Pelham, Outline, Bk. 5, Ch. 3.
 Preston and Dodge, Private Life of Romans.
 Racinet, Le Costume Historique. See Table of Contents.
 Shumway, Day in Ancient Rome. See Table of Contents.
 Thomas, Roman Life under the Cæsars.
 Wilkins, Roman Antiquities.

i. Roman Literature.**a'*. During the Republic.

1. Prose.
2. Poetry.

b'. The Golden Age.

1. Prose.
History.
Essays.
Orations, etc.
2. Poetry.
3. The Drama.

REFERENCES

- Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome. See Table of Contents.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 11, 30.
 Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 1.
 Cruttwell, Hist. of Roman Lit., Bk. 1, 2.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 70.
 Gilman, Story of Rome, Ch. 19.
 Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 32, 33.
 Inge, Society in Rome under the Cæsars, Ch. 5.
 Liddell, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 37, 50, 71.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 80.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 2, Ch. 22; V. 4, Ch. 41; V. 6, Ch. 54; V. 7, Ch. 64.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 10.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 2-11, 100, 107, 118-120, 123, 126.

* Names of writers will not all be listed under 8, below.

Chronology.

14-37

j. The Reign of Tiberius.**a'. The Character of the Reign.****b'. The Delations.****c'. The Reign of Terror.**

37-41

k. The Reign of Caligula.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 4.
 Sellar, Roman Poets of Augustan Age.
 Sellar, Roman Poets of Republic.
 Simcox, Hist. of Latin Lit., Pt. 1-8.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 38.
 Teuffel and Schwabe, Hist. of Rom. Lit., V. 1.
 White, Classic Lit., pp. 253-339.

REFERENCES

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 7-10.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 12, 13.
 Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 2.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 72, 73.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 32.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 54, 55.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 4, Ch. 36, 38; V. 5, Ch. 42-46.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 123, 124.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 4.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 38.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 40.

REFERENCES

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 11.
 Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 14.
 Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 3.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 74.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 32.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 56, 61.

Chronology.

64

b'. The Burning of Rome.

Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 5.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 75;
V. 5, Ch. 75.

64

c'. The First Persecution of Christians.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 33.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
58, 59, 61.

d'. The Rebuilding of Rome.

Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 6, Ch.
52-55.

68

e'. The Revolution.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.
Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 126.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 4.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
38.Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of
Rome, Ch. 40.

68-96

3. The Flavian Cæsars

68, 9

a. Galba, Otho and Vitellius.

REFERENCES

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 5, Ch. 14, 15.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20.

Bury, Students' Roman Empire,
Ch. 19.

Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 6-8.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 76.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 33.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
60, 61.Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 6,
Ch. 56, 57.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
L. 127.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
3, 8.[Rome, Ch. 40.]
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of

69-79

b. The Reign of Vespasian.

a'. The Character of the Reign.

70

b'. The Fall of Jerusalem.

REFERENCES

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome,
V. 5, Ch. 16, 17.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20.

Bury, Students' Roman Empire,
Ch. 20-22.

Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 9.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 77.

Froude, Short Studies, V. 5, "Divus
Cæsar."

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 34.

Chronology. Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 62.

Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 6, Ch. 57-59; V. 7, Ch. 60.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 127, 128.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 38.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 40.

REFERENCES.

Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 18.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20.

Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 20-22.

Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 10.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 78.

Dyer, Pompeii.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 34.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 62.

Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7, Ch. 60.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 128, 129.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.

Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 38.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 40.

REFERENCES

Allcroft and Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 19.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20.

Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 20, 22.

Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 11.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 78.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 34.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 63.

Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7, Ch. 61, 62.

79-81

c. The Reign of Titus.

a'. The Character of the Reign.

79

b'. The Destruction of Herculaneum and Pompeii.

81-96

d. The Reign of Domitian.

a'. The Delations.

b'. The Frontier.

c'. The Character of the Reign.

Chronology.

- Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
 L. 129.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
 38. [Ch. 40.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,

96-193

4. The Five Good Emperors

96-98

a. The Reign of Nerva.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire,
 Ch. 23.
 Capes, Age of Antonines, Ch. 1.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 79.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 35.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 64.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7,
 Ch. 63-65.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
 L. 130.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.
 Smith, P., Gen. Hist. of the World,
 Ch. 39.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,
 Ch. 41.

REFERENCES

98-117

b. The Reign of Trajan.**a'. The Empire at its Height.****b'. The Social Condition.****c'. The Causes of Internal Decay.****d'. The Christians.****e'. The Character of the Reign.**

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21.
 Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com.,
 V. 2, Ch. 12. [Ch. 23, 24.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire,
 Capes, Age of Antonines, Ch. 2.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 79.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1,
 Ch. 2, 3.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 38.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
 64. [Ch. 63-65.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7,
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
 L. 130, 131.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.
 Smith, P., Gen. Hist. of the World,
 Ch. 39. [Ch. 41.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome,

Chronology.
117-138**c. The Reign of Hadrian.**

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21. | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8. |
| Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 26. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 132, 133. |
| Capes, Age of the Antonines, Ch. 3. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 80. | Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 35. | Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 39. |
| Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 65. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 46. |
| Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7, Ch. 66. | |

138-161**d. The Reign of Antoninus Pius.**

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21. | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8. |
| Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 27. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 133. |
| Capes, Age of the Antonines, Ch. 4. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 81. | Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 36. | Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 39. |
| Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 66. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 41. |
| Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7, Ch. 67. | |

161-180**e. The Reign of Marcus Aurelius.**

REFERENCES

- | | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| | a'. The Character of the Reign. | Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21. |
| | b'. The Pestilence. | Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 28. |
| 166 | c'. The Persecution of the Christians. | Capes, Age of the Antonines, Ch. 5. |
| 166, 7 | | Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 81. |
| | d'. The Frontier Wars. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 36. |
| | 1. War in the East. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 66. |
| 161 | | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7, Ch. 68. |
| 166 | 2. War in the West. | |

Chronology.

- Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
 L. 133, 134.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch.
 39.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of
 Rome, Ch. 41.
 Watson, Marcus Aurelius Anto-
 ninus, Ch. 3-6.

180-193

f. The Reign of Commodus.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 6, Ch. 88.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1,
 Ch. 4.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 38.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome,
 Ch. 67.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome,
 L. 134.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.
 Smith, P., Gen. Hist. of the World,
 Ch. 39.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of
 Rome, Ch. 41.

5. The Imperial Government

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire,
 Ch. 2, 3, 5-7.
 Capes, Age of the Antonines,
 Ch. 9.
 Coulanges, Ancient City, Bk. 5.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 6, Ch.
 81-85.
 Fowler, City-State, Ch. 8-11.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
 68.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 2, Ch.
 20, 21; V. 3, Ch. 31, 32; V. 4, Ch.
 34; V. 5, Ch. 44, 50; V. 6, Ch. 54,
 55; V. 7, Ch. 62, 68.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3;
 Bk. 6, Ch. 1.
 Seeley, Roman Imperialism, Lect.
 1-3.
 Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211.
 Smith, Lect. and Essays, pp. 1 ff.
 Wilson, The State, Sec. 144-195.

6. The Condition of Society under the Early Empire

Chronology.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18-21. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 80. |
| Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 30, 31. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 2, Ch. 22; V. 3, Ch. 32; V. 4, Ch. 33, 39-41; V. 5, Ch. 46, 49; V. 6, Ch. 53-55; V. 7, Ch. 60, 62, 64, 67, 68. |
| Capes, Age of the Antonines, Ch. 6, 7. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3; Bk. 6, Ch. 1. |
| Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 13-19. | Sheldon, Gen. Hist., pp. 192-211. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 82; V. 6, Ch. 82, 86, 87. | |

7. *The Literature of the Period* *

The Silver Age.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Allcroft & Masom, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 22. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 129, 131, 132, 135. |
| Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 25, 29, 30. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3; Bk. 6, Ch. 1. |
| Capes, Age of Antonines, Ch. 8. | Simcox, Hist. of Latin Lit., Pt. 9-11. |
| Cruttwell, Hist. of Roman Lit., Bk. 3. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 45. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 6, Ch. 87. | Teuffel and Schwabe, Hist. of Roman Lit., V. 2. |
| Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7, Ch. 64, 68. | White, Classic Lit., pp. 342-363. |

8. *The Noted Leaders of the Period* †

a. The Career, Character and Influence of Augustus, of Tiberius, of Nero, of Vespasian, of Nerva, of Trajan, of Marcus Aurelius, of Virgil, of Horace.

b. Give a short account of Agricola, of Agrippa, of Agrippina (the elder), of Agrippina (the younger), of Britannicus, of Caligula, of Claudius, of Commodus, of Domitian, of Galba, of Germanicus, of Hadrian, of Hermann (Arminius), of Josephus, of Justin, of Livy,

*Names of all writers of this period will not occur under 8, below.

†For names of writers not mentioned here, consult 1, i, and 7, above.

Chronology. of Mæcenas, of Messala, of Otho, of Antoninus Pius, of Pliny (the elder), of Polycarp, of Seneca, of Sejanus, of Tacitus, of Tigellinus, of Titus, of Quintilius Varus, of Vitellius.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Biographical Dictionaries. | Sellar, Roman Poets of Augustan Age, Horace. |
| Collins, Ancient Classics for English Readers. | Sellar, Roman Poets of Augustan Age, Virgil. |
| Farrar, Seekers after God. | Suetonius, Twelve Cæsars. [nus.] |
| Gould, Tragedy of the Cæsars. | Watson, Marcus Aurelius Antonine. |
| Nettleship, Classic Writers, Virgil. | See also Indices of Histories. |

9. *Map Work*

a. On an outline map insert the names of noted places mentioned during this period.

REFERENCES

See references for C. V.

10. *Terms to Define* *

Cæsar,	Majestas,	Prætorian Guard,
Delations,	Præfects,	Princeps,
Delators,	Imperial,	Principate.
Dyarchy,	Prætorian,	

REFERENCES

See Classical Dictionaries, Dictionaries of Antiquities, and Indices of Histories.

11. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of the period*

* For terms relating to Military Affairs, Roman Art, Home Life, etc., see 1, *f.*, *g.*

Chronology.

12. *Topics for Special Investigation*

a. The Augustan Age.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 3, Ch. 30-32; V. 4, Ch. 33, 34, 39-41. |
| Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 10, 11, 30, 31. | Myers, Hist. of Rom., Ch. 10. |
| Cruttwell, Hist. of Rom. Lit., Bk. 3. | Simcox, Hist. of Latin Lit., Pt. 9-11. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rom., V. 4, Ch. 70; V. 5, Ch. 82; V. 6, Ch. 82-84, 86, 87; V. 8, Summary. | Teuffel and Schwabe, Hist. of Roman Lit., V. 2. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 30, 31. | White, Classic Lit., pp. 342-363. |
| | Wilkins, Roman Lit., Pt. 2. |
| | See also refs. to C. VI, 7. |

b. The Centralization of Authority.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 31. |
| Arnold, Hist. of Later Roman Com., V. 2, Ch. 11. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 51. |
| Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 2, 3. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 3, Ch. 30-32. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 65-67. | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8, 10. |
| | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3. |

c. The Influence of Augustus on Roman History.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 3, Ch. 30-32; V. 4, Ch. 33, 34, 39-41. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 71; V. 8, Summary. [51, 52. | |
| Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3. |

d. The Turning Point in the History of Roman Society.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20, 21. | Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 30, 31. |
| Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 2, Ch. 12. | Capes, Age of Antonines, Ch. 7. |

- Chronology.** Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 71; V. 5, Ch. 82; V. 6, Ch. 82-87; V. 8, Summary.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 37.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 52-56.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3; Bk. 6, Ch. 1.

e. The Imperial Government.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18-21.
 Arnold, Hist. of Later Rom. Com., V. 2, Ch. 11.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 2, 3, 5-7, 24.
 Capes, Age of Antonines, Ch. 9.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Ch. 65-68, 71; V. 6, Ch. 83-85.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 31.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 51, 52, 58, 68.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 3, Ch. 30-32; V. 4, Ch. 33, 34, 39-41; V. 5, Ch. 44-49.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8, 10.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 5, Ch. 3; Bk. 6, Ch. 1.

f. The Flavian Emperors.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 20.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 21, 22.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 77, 78.
 Froude, Short Studies, V. 2, "Flavius Cæsar."
 Gibbons, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 3.
 Gibbons, Students', Ch. 1.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 34, 35.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 60-63.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 7, Ch. 57-59; V. 8, Ch. 60-62.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8, 10.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.

g. The Antonines.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 27, 28.
 Capes, Age of Antonines, Ch. 1-5.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 5, Ch. 79-82.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 36.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 66, 67.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 8, Ch. 63-68.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8, 10.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 1.

Chronology. *h.* Roman Commerce.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 15. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 4, Ch. |
| Gibbons, Decline and Fall, V. 1, | 39. See also Index, "Rome." |
| Ch. 2. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, | Bk. 1, Ch. 13. See also Index. |
| Ch. 12. | |

i. Roman Money.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 6. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. | Bk. 2, Ch. 8, 9; V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. |
| 22. | 11. |
| Merivale, Roman Empire, see | See also Classical Dictionaries and |
| Index, "Rome." | Dictionaries of Antiquities. |

j. Roman Methods of Measurement.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. | Preston & Dodge, Life of Romans, |
| 22. | p. 159. |
| Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, | See also Classical Dictionaries and |
| Bk. 1, Ch. 14. | Dictionaries of Antiquities. |

k. Roman Mathematics.

REFERENCES

- Ball, Hist. of Math.
 Cajori, Hist. of Math., p. 77.
 See also Classical Dictionaries and Dictionaries of Antiquities.

l. Roman Science.

REFERENCES

- Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 14.
 Merivale, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 16, 22, 26, 27, 35, 44, 51.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 9; V. 2, Bk. 3,
 Ch. 14; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 13.

Chronology. *m.* Roman Law.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 29. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 11; Bk. 2, Ch. 8; V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 11. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 5. | Morey, Outlines of Roman Law. |
| Maine, Village Communities, pp. 330-383. | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 10. |
| Merivale, Roman Empire. See Index. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome. See Index "Lex." |
| Merivale, Roman Triumvirate, Ch. 8. | Smith, G., Lectures and Essays, pp. 1 ff. |
| | Wilson, The State, Sec. 196-220. |

n. Roman Society.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 4, 5, 7, 11, 12, 15, 18, 21. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 14, 20, 30, 31. |
| Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 13, 14, 16, 18, 19. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 4, Ch. 39. |
| Froude, Short Studies, V. 3, "Divus Cæsar." | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 11-15; Bk. 2, Ch. 8, 9; V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 13, 14; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 11-13; V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 12. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 13; Bk. 3, Ch. 18; V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 12-14; Bk. 7, Ch. 1. | Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 10. |
| Inge, Society in Rome under the Cæsars. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 8, 13, 16, 21, 26, 35. |

o. Roman Education.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| Browning, Educational Theories, Ch. 2. | Laurie, Roman Education. |
| Hailman, Hist. of Pedagogy, Lect. 4. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 30. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 12, 14. | Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 6, Ch. 54. |
| Inge, Society in Rome under the Cæsars, Ch. 7. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 12; V. 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 12. |

Chronology.

p. Roman Philosophy.

REFERENCES

- Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 33.
 Inge, Society in Rome under the
 Cæsars, Ch. 2.
 Mahaffy, Greek World under Ro-
 man Sway, Ch. 4.
- Merivale, Roman Empire. See In-
 dex.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 2,
 Bk. 3, Ch. 14; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 12.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 10.

q. The Influence of Rome on Modern Civilization.

REFERENCES

- Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 8, Summary.
 Smith, G., Lectures and Essays, p. 1 ff.

r. The Effects of Roman Conquests.

a. On the Constitution.

b. On Society.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 7, 9, 11,
 15.
 Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 13-19.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch.
 17, 18; V. 2, Ch. 26, 34-36, 42,
 44; V. 3, Ch. 62; V. 4, Ch. 64;
 V. 8, Summary.
 Freeman, Periods of European
 History, Lect. 2.
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4.
- Inge, Society in Rome under the
 Cæsars.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
 15, 16, 22, 26-29, 44, 51.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 1, Ch.
 1, 2; V. 2, Ch. 22.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
 Bk. 2, Ch. 8, 9; V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch.
 11-14; V. 3, Bk. 4, Ch. 11-13; V.
 4, Bk. 5, Ch. 11-12.

s. Roman Clients.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 4, 5.
 Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire,
 Ch. 31.
 Coulanges, Ancient City, Bk. 4.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch.
 2, 4; V. 6, Ch. 83.
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 13.
- Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 2,
 20.
 Long, Decline of Roman Republic,
 V. 1, Ch. 10.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch.
 5.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1,
 Bk. 1, Ch. 6. See also Index.

Chronology.
193-284

VII. From the Death of Commodus to the beginning of the Reign of Diocletian, or

THE PERIOD OF TRANSITION

193

1. *Pertinax and Didius Julianus*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 134, 135. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 6, Ch. 88. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 2. |
| Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. | Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 41. |
| Gibbon, Students', Ch. 2. [5. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 42. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 38. | |
| Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 67. | |

193-235

2. *The Age of the Severi*

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| a. The Emperors. | Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 22, 23. |
| b. The Government. | Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 6, Ch. 88, 89; V. 7, Ch. 91-92. |
| a'. Military Rule. | Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 5, 6. |
| End of the Diarchy. | Gibbon, Students', Ch. 2, 3. |
| 210 b'. Edict of Caracalla. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 38. |
| Extension of Franchise. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 67, 68. |
| c'. Finances. | Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 135-137. |
| d'. The Jurists. | Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 2. |
| c. The Social Condition. | Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 41. |
| d. Religion. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 42. |
| e. The Growth of Christianity. | |
| f. Foreign Relations. | |
| a'. The Germans. | |
| b'. The East. | |
| g. Buildings.* | |

*Terms peculiar to this topic will not be listed elsewhere.

Chronology.
235-270

3. *From the End of the "Age of the Severi" to the Reign of Aurelian*

REFERENCES

- a. The Emperors.
- b. The Events of the Period.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 23, 24.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 7, Ch. 94-97.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 7-11.
 Gibbon, Students', Ch. 4-6.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 38.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 69.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 137-139.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 2.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 42.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 42.

270-275

4. *The Reign of Aurelian*

REFERENCES (4, 5)

- a. The Character of the Reign.

- b. Wars.

- a'. In the North.

- b'. In the East.

Capture of Palmyra.

- c. The Walls of Rome.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 24.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 7, Ch. 97.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 11.
 Gibbon, Students', Ch. 6.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 38.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 69.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 139, 140.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 6, Ch. 2.
 Smith, Hist. of the World, Ch. 42.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 42.
 See also refrs. under VI. 1, f, for "Walls."

273

5. *From Aurelian to Diocletian*

Chronology.**6. *The Noted Leaders of the Period***

- a. The Career, Character and Influence of Aurelian.
- b. Give a short account of Alexander Severus, of Caracalla, of Clement, of Irenæus, of Origen, of Tertulian, of Septimius Severus, of Ulpian, of Zenobia.

REFERENCES

Consult Dictionaries of Biography and Indices of Histories.
 Plutarch, Lives of Greeks and Romans.
 Schaff, Hist. of Christian Church, V. 1-3. See Table of Contents.

7. *Map Work*

- a. On an outline map insert the important places mentioned in this period.

REFERENCES

See any good Classical Atlas.
 See also Freeman's Historical Geography of Europe, and
 Labberton's Historical Atlas.

8. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this period***9. *Topics for Special Investigation***

- a. The History of the Roman Senate.

REFERENCES

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 5, 7, 12, 14, 15, 22.	Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 3-5. See also Index.
Arnold, Hist. of later Rom. Com., V. 1, Ch. 6; V. 2, Ch. 11.	Gibbon, Students'. See Index.
Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2.	Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 24-26.
Bury, Students' Roman Empire. See Index.	Ihne, Early Rome. See Index.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index.	Ihne, Hist. of Rome. See Index.

- Chronology.** Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 2, 14, 31.
 Long, Decline of Roman Republic. See Index.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 26, 34, 51, 52, 68.
 Merivale, Roman Empire. See Index. [Index.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome. See Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1, 2, 8, 9.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Pelham, Outlines. See Index.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 17, 28, 42.

b. Roman Citizenship.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 13, 16, 22.
 Arnold, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 2.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 6.
 Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 24, 25, 26.
 Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Ch. 13; V. 4, Ch. 1.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 2, 13, 14, 20, 31, 38.
 Long, Decline of Roman Republic. See Index.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 11, 12, 16, 33, 68.
 Merivale, Roman Empire, V. 3, Ch. 33; V. 4, Ch. 39.
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 1, 7, 9.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 17, 47, 91, 136.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 1, Ch. 2; Bk. 2, Ch. 1; Bk. 3, Ch. 3; Bk. 4, Ch. 3; Bk. 5, Ch. 3.
 Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome. See Index, "Civitas."
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 8, 25.

c. The History of the Prætorian Cohort.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18, 22.
 Bury, Students' Roman Empire. See Index.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 5, 13, 14.
 Gibbon, Students'. See Index.
 Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 27.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 31, 38.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 52, 57, 60, 67, 68.
 Merivale, Roman Empire. See Index.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 89.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 39, 42.
 See also Classical Dictionaries.

Chronology.

284-476

VIII. From the beginning of the Reign of Diocletian to the end of the Western Roman Empire, or

THE LATER EMPIRE

284-305

1. *The Reign of Diocletian*

REFERENCES

a. The Condition of the Empire.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 25.

Bury, Hist. of Later Roman Empire, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 4.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 7, Ch. 99-101.

Emerton, Introd. to Middle Ages, Ch. 1.

Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 13, 14.

Gibbon, Students', Ch. 7, 8.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 39.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 70, 71.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 140, 141.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 7, Ch. 1.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 43, 44.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 43.

a'. Economic Decay.

b'. Assaults from without.

c'. Defects in Organization.

b. The Reforms of Diocletian.

a'. Partnership Emperors. Augusti; Cæsars.

b'. The Provincial System.

c'. The Military System.

d'. Permanence of the Reforms.

e'. Reasons for the Failure.

303

c. The Persecutions of the Christians.

305-323

d. Emperors and Events preceding the Reign of Constantine.

Chronology
323-337

2. *The Reign of Constantine the Great*

a. The Character of the Reign.

b. The Adoption of Christianity.

c. The New Capital.

d. Reorganization of the Provinces.

REFERENCES

- Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 25.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 7, Ch. 101; V. 8, Ch. 104.
 Emerton, Introd. to Middle Ages, Ch. 1.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 14; V. 2, Ch. 17, 18.
 Gibbon, Students', Ch. 8-11.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 39.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 71, 72.
 Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.
 Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 141-143.
 Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 7, Ch. 1.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 44.
 [Rome, Ch. 43.
 Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of

3. *The Triumph of Christianity*

REFERENCES

a. The Origin of Christianity.

b. Its Early History.

c. Its Later Organization.

d. Its Doctrine.

e. Its Adoption as a State Religion.

f. The Arian and Athanasian Controversy.

325 g. The Council of Nicæa.

362 h. The Julian Apostasy and the Revival of Paganism.

391 i. The Final Establishment.

- Allen, Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Bury, Hist. of Later Roman Empire, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 1-3; Bk. 2, Ch. 9.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Emerton, Introd. to Middle Ages, Ch. 9.
 Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 1, Ch. 15; V. 2, Ch. 16, 20, 21; V. 3, Ch. 27, 28.
 Gibbon, Students', Ch. 9, 11-13.
 Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 37, 39-41.
 Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome. See Index.
 Schaff, Hist. of Christian Church, V. 1-3; Table of Contents.
 Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 44.

Chronology.**4. *The Critical Events of the Fourth Century A. D.***

a. The Reorganization of the Empire; Diocletian; Constantine.

REFERENCES

See references for C. VIII, 1-3.

b. The Triumph of Christianity.

REFERENCES

See references for C. VIII, 4.

c. The Intrusion of the Barbarians.

REFERENCES

See references for C. VIII, 7.

314-379

5. *The Emperors and the Events between Constantine and Theodosius*

REFERENCES

a. Emperors.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 26, 27.

b. Events.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 8, Ch. 105-109.

Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 2, Ch. 18, 19, 21-25; V. 2, Ch. 26, 27.

Gibbon, Students', Ch. 11-14.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 40.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 73, 74.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 143-145.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 7, Ch. 1.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 44, 45.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 44.

Chronology.

6. *The Barbarians of the North*

REFERENCES

a. Their Character, Previous History and Movements.

b. The Germans within the Empire.

c. The Gothic Empire.

d. The Invasion of the Huns.

e. The Waves of Invasion.

376-383 f. The Settlement of the Goths.

Allen, Hist. of Rome. See Index, "Gauls," "Goths," etc.

Bradley, Story of the Goths.

Bury, Hist. of Later Roman Empire, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1, 2, 4, 6-8, 11; Bk. 3, Ch. 2, 4, 5.

Church, Beginning of Middle Ages, Ch. 1-5.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index, "Germans," etc.

Emerton, Introd. to Middle Ages, Ch. 2-7.

Gibbon, Decline and Fall. See Index, "Goths," etc.

Gibbon, Students', Ch. 5-7, 11-18.

Hodgkins, Italy and her Invaders, V. 1-3. [1-4.

Kingsley, Roman and Teuton, L. Leighton, Hist. of Rome. See Index. [Sec. 2.

Marcellianus, Roman Hist., Bk. 31, Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome. See Index.

Morris, Aryan Race.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 7, Ch. 1, 2.

Sismondi, Invasions and Settlements.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome. See Index, "Huns," etc.

Tacitus, V. 3, "Germans."

Taylor, Origin of the Aryans.

See also refs. for C. II, 2, d; C. IV, 2, c; C. IV, 4, d; C. V, 5; C. V, 8, y; C. VI, 1, e; C. VI, 2, d; C. VI, 3, d; C. VI, 4, e; C. VII, 1, f; C. VII, 4, a; C. VIII, 1, a.

379-395

7. *The Reign of Theodosius the Great*

REFERENCES

a. The Character of the Reign.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 27-29.

Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 8.

Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 3, Ch. 26, 27.

Chronology.
383

b. The Goths in the Empire.

c. The Division of the Empire.

Gibbon, Students', Ch. 14, 15.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 40.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 75.
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.
Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 145-147.
Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 7, Ch. 1.
Smith, Hist. of the World, Ch. 45.
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 44.

379-455

8. *The Emperors of the Family of Theodosius*

REFERENCES

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 27, 28.
Bury, Hist. of Later Roman Empire, V. 1, Bk. 2.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome, V. 8, Ch. 109.
Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 3, Ch. 29-30, 33-36.
Gibbon, Students', Ch. 15-18.
Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 40.
Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 75-77.
Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.
Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 148, 149.
Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 7, Ch. 2.
Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 45.
Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 44.

9. *The Barbarians of the Fifth Century*

REFERENCES

406 a. The First Invasion of the Vandals.
b. The Invasions of the Visigoths.
402, 3 1. First Invasion of Alaric.
408, 9 2. Second Invasion of Alaric.
426 c. The Second Invasion of the Vandals.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 27-29.
Bury, Hist. of Later Empire, V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 1, 2, 4, 6-8, 11; Bk. 3, Ch. 2, 4, 5.
Church, Beginning of Middle Ages, Ch. 1-5.
Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index as in 7.
Emerton, Introd. to Middle Ages, Ch. 3-7.
Gibbon, Decline and Fall. See Index as in 7.
Gibbon, Students', Ch. 15-18.

Chronology.

413-443

d. The Burgundians.

451-453

e. The Huns under Attila.

451

The Battle of the Nations.

407-449

f. The Anglo-Saxons in Britain.

455-477

g. The Third Invasion of the Vandals.

1. The Plunder of Rome by Genserik.

2. The Empire of the Vandals.

486

h. The Franks in Gaul.

Hodgkin, Italy and her Invaders, V. 1, Ch. 4-10; V. 2, 3.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 40, 41.

Marcellianus, Roman Hist., Bk. 31, Sec. 2.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 75-77.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 7, Ch. 2.

Sismondi, Invasion and Settlements, V. 1, Ch. 6-8.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome. See Index, "Goths," etc.

Cæsar, De Bello Gallico, Bk. 6.

455-476

10. *The Collapse of the Empire*

REFERENCES

a. The Reasons for the Collapse.

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 29.

b. The Events of the Period.

Bury, Hist. of Later Roman Empire, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 3; Bk. 2, Ch. 6; Bk. 3, Ch. 2, 4, 5.

c. The Emperors.

Gibbon, Decline and Fall, V. 3, Ch. 33-36.

d. The Disintegration of the Empire.

Gibbon, Students', Ch. 17, 18.

466

1. The Visigoths in Spain.

Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 40, 41.

476

2. Odovacar in Italy.

Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 76, 77.

486

3. The Franks in Gaul.

Myers, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 9.

Niebuhr, Lect. on Hist. of Rome, L. 150.

Pelham, Outlines, Bk. 7, Ch. 2.

Smith, P., Hist. of the World, Ch. 45.

Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 44.

476

e. Odovacar and the Fall of the Western Empire.

Chronology.

11. *The Noted Leaders of the Period*

a. The Career, Character and Influence of Actius, of Constantine the Great, of Diocletian, of Stilicho, of Theodosius the Great.

b. Give a short account of Alaric, of Ambrose, of Attila, of Boniface, of Crispus, of Genseric, of Odovacar, of Ricimer, of St. Augustine, of St. Jerome, of Ulfilas.

REFERENCES

Consult Dictionaries of Biography and Indices of Histories.

Plutarch, Lives of Greeks and Romans.

Schaff, Hist. of Christian Church, V. 1-3. See Table of Contents.

12. *Map Work*

a. On an outline map locate all the important places mentioned during this period.

b. On an outline map mark the outlines of the Provinces as arranged by Diocletian.

c. On an outline map designate the localities controlled by the various tribes and powers at the downfall of the Western Empire.

REFERENCES

See any good Classical Atlas.

See also Freeman's Historical Geography of Europe
and Labberton's Historical Atlas.

13. *Terms to Define*

Augusti,
Cæsars,
Catacombs,

Dioceses,
Fœderati.

Labarum,
Præfectures.

REFERENCES

See Classical Dictionaries, Dictionaries of Antiquities, and Indices of Histories.

Chronology.

14. *Make a compact analytical (topical) review of this period*
-

15. *Topics for Special Investigation*

a. Leading Peculiarities of Roman Political Development.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2, 4, 5, 11-18, 22, 25. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5-11, 26-30, 34, 35, 51, 52, 64, 68, 70, 71. |
| Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla. See Table of Contents. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome. See Table of Contents. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Table of Contents. | Pelham, Outlines. See titles of Bks. and margins. |
| Fowler, City-State, Ch. 3, 4, 7-11. | Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 5, 8, 13, 16, 35. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 13-26. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 2-7, 18, 21, 24, 28, 39, 42, 43. |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome. See Table of Contents for V. 1, 4, 5. | Tighe, Roman Constitution. See Table of Contents. |
| Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 2, 6-14, 22-24, 31, 39, 41. | |
| Merivale, Roman Empire. See Table of Contents. | |

b. Changes in Government under the Empire.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 18, 22, 25. | Leighton, Hist. of Rome, Anal. 31, 39, 41. |
| Bury, Students' Roman Empire, Ch. 2, 3, 5-7, 30. | Merivale, Gen. Hist. of Rome, Ch. 51, 52, 64, 68, 70, 71. |
| Capes, Early Empire, Ch. 1. | Merivale, Roman Empire. See Table of Contents of V. 3-5. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Table of Contents of V. 3, 4, 7, 8. | Pelham, Outlines. See titles of Bks. and margins. |
| Fowler, City-State, Ch. 10, 11. | Smith, Wm., Smaller Hist. of Rome, Ch. 39, 42, 43. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 26. | |

c. The City-State of Rome.

REFERENCES

- Coulanges, Ancient City, Bk. 3-5.
 Fowler, City-State. See Table of Contents.

Chronology.**d. Roman Administration of Justice.**

- a.* In Rome; *b.* In the Provinces; or,
a. Under the Republic; *b.* Under the Empire.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|---|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome. See Index, "Judicia." | Merivale, Roman Empire. See Index, "Judicia." |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index, "Judices." | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome, V. 1, Bk. 1, Ch. 11; V. 1, Bk. 2, Ch. 8; V. 2, Bk. 3, Ch. 12. See also Index, "Jury Courts," etc. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 39. | Seyffert, Dictionary of Antiquities, "Judicial Procedure." |
| Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 5. | See also refs. for C. VI, 12, <i>m.</i> |

e. Private Life among the Romans.

- a.* In the City; *b.* In the Country; or,
a. Under the Republic; *b.* Under the Empire.

REFERENCES

See references for C. VI, 1, *h.*

f. Roman Finances.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|---|--|
| Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 21, 22. | Ihne, Hist. of Rome, V. 4, Bk. 6, Ch. 7. |
| Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index, "Financial." | Merivale, Roman Empire. See Index. |
| Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch. 30. | Mommsen, Hist. of Rome. See Index. |

g. The Northern Barbarians.

REFERENCES

See references for C. VIII, 6.

Chronology.**h. The History of Roman Municipalities.**

REFERENCES

Allen, Hist. of Rome, Ch. 6, 13.
 Beesly, Gracchi, Marius and Sulla,
 Ch. 1.
 Coulanges, Ancient City, Ch. 3-5.
 Duruy, Hist. of Rome. See Index,
 "Municipia." [25, 26.
 Gow, Comp. to Sch. Classics, Ch.

Merivale, Roman Empire. See In-
 dex, "Cities."
 Mommsen, Hist. of Rome. See
 Index, "Municipium," etc.
 Seyffert, Dict. of Antiquities, "Mu-
 nicipium."

i. Formation of the Empire (Territorial Acquisitions).

REFERENCES

See Allen, Hist. of Rome, p. 348, for dates and pp.
 Consult other histories for same events.

j. Disruption of the Empire (Territorial Loss).

REFERENCES

See Allen, Hist. of Rome, p. 349, for dates and pp.
 Consult other histories for same events.

D. GEOGRAPHICAL REVIEW

REFERENCES

Any good Ancient Atlas.
 Freeman's Historical Geography of Europe.
 Labberton's Historical Atlas.

1. *Divisions*

- a. Name and locate the principal divisions and subdivisions of the ancient world.
- b. Name and locate the divisions of Italy.
- c. Name and locate the Roman Provinces.
- d. Name and locate the Dioceses and Præfecturæ.
- e. On an outline map mark off the divisions, etc., mentioned in a, b, c and d.

NOTE : Leighton, Hist. of Rome, p. xxix, gives a list of provinces ; they are also given at heads of chapters in Shuckburgh, Hist. of Rome. (See C. V, 14, c ; C. VI, 1.)

2. *Places, etc.*

a. Italy.

1. CITIES

Alba Longa,	Cannæ,	Lucca,	Ravenna,
Antium,	Canusium,	Mantua,	Rome,
Aquileia,	Capua,	Mediolanum,	Sentinum,
Ardea,	Clusium,	Mutina,	Signia,
Aricia,	Corfinium (Italia),	Neapolis,	Tarentum,
Ariminium,	Cremona,	Borba,	Tibur,
Arpinum,	Fesulæ,	Ostia,	Tusculum,
Asculum,	Fidenæ,	Placentia,	Veii,
Baiæ,	Heraclea,	Pompeii,	Venusia,
Beneventum,	Herculaneum,	Præneste,	Vercellæ,
Brundisium,	Laurentum,	Puteoli,	Verona.
Cære,			

2. ISLANDS

Capræ (Capri).

3. MOUNTAINS AND HILLS

Alban Mount,	Hills of Rome,	Hills of Rome (con.),	Maritime Alps,
Algidus,	Aventinus,	Palatinus,	Mons Sacer,
Alps,	Capitolinus,	Quirinalis,	Soracte,
Appenines,	Cœlius,	Viminalis,	Vesuvius.
	Esquilinus,	Janiculum,	

4. PROMONTORIES

Japygium,	Lacinium,	Minervæ,	Misenum.
-----------	-----------	----------	----------

5. RIVERS AND LAKES

Allia,	Liris,	Rubicon,	Trebia,
Arns,	Metaurus,	Ticinus,	Vulturnus.
Aufidus,	Padus (Po),	Trasimenus,	

6. SEAS, GULFS, ETC.

Adriatic,	Mediterranean,	Tarentinus,	Tyrrhenian
Avernus,	Siculum Fretum,		(Inferum, Tuscum).

7. OTHER PLACES

Campagna,	Caudine Forks,	Ciminian Forest,	Pontine Marshes.
-----------	----------------	------------------	------------------

b. The East. (See also "Greek Topics," D.)

1. CITIES

Actium,	Constantinople	Lysimachia,	Pharsalus,
Adrionople,	(Byzantium),	Magnesia,	Philippi,
Antioch,	Corinth,	Naupactus,	Pydna,
Apollonia,	Demetrias,	Nicæa,	Rhodes,
Athens,	Dyrrhachium,	Nicomedia,	Sparta,
Babylon,	Ephesus,	Palmyra	Tarsus,
Carrhæ,	Jerusalem,	(Tadmor),	Thessalonica,
Chalcis,	Larissa,	Pergamus,	Tyre.

2. ISLANDS

Crete,	Cyprus,	Rhodes,	Samothrace.
--------	---------	---------	-------------

3. PROMONTORY

Chersonese (Tauric).

4. RIVERS, LAKES, ETC.

Cydnus,	Euphrates,	Orontes,	Tigris.
---------	------------	----------	---------

5. SEAS, GULFS, ETC.

Ægean,	Caspian,	Ionium,	Propontis.
Bosporus,	Hellespont,	Pontus Euxinus,	

6. OTHER PLACES

Cynoscephalæ,	Thermopylæ.
---------------	-------------

c. Sicily and Africa.

1. CITIES

Alexandria,	Drepana,	Memphis,	Syracuse,
Agrigentum,	Economus,	Messana,	Thapsus,
Camarina,	Lilybæum,	Mylæ,	Utica,
Carthago,	Leontina,	Panormus,	Zama.
Cyrene,			

2. ISLANDS

Ægates,	Æoliæ,	Ortygia,	Sicily.
---------	--------	----------	---------

3. MOUNTAINS AND HILLS

Athos,	Ætna,	Erete,	Eryx.
--------	-------	--------	-------

4. PROMONTORIES

Apollinis,	Mercurii,	Pelorus,
Lilybæum,	Pachynus,	Plemyrum.

5. RIVERS AND LAKES

Nile.

6. SEAS, GULFS, ETC.

Red Sea,	Syrtis Major,	Syrtis Minor.
----------	---------------	---------------

d. The North and West.

1. CITIES

Allis,	Gades,	Massilia,	Vindobonæ
Aquæ Sextiæ,	Londinium,	Munda,	(Vienna).
Carthago Nova,	Lugdunum,	Saguntum,	
Eboracum,	Lutetia,	Strassburg,	

2. ISLANDS

Balearic, Britannia, Corsica, Sardinia.

3. MOUNTAINS AND HILLS

Julian Alps, Pyrenees.

4. RIVERS AND LAKES

Danube,	Iberus,	Rhine,
Elbe,	Lemannus,	Rhone,
Garumna,	Liger,	Sequana.

5. OTHER PLACES

Little St. Bernard, Teutoburg Forest.

HISTORICAL FICTION, TALES, POETRY AND DRAMA RELATING TO ANCIENT ROME*

FICTION AND TALES

BECKER, A. W. Gallus.

A story of domestic life. First Century B. C.

CHURCH, A. J. The Hammer.

A Judean story. Second Century B. C.

Same. Roman Life in the Days of Cicero. First Century B. C.

Same. Stories from Livy.

The Samnite, Punic and Macedonian Wars.

Same. Two Thousand Years Ago.

A tale of the times of the Mithridatic Wars. First Century
B. C.

EBERS, G. The Sisters.

An Egyptian story. Second Century B. C.

Same. Cleopatra.

A romance of the First Century B. C.

ECKSTEIN, E. Prusias.

The Mithridatic Wars; Spartacus. First Century B. C.

HENTY, G. A. The Young Carthaginian.

A story of the Second Punic War. Third Century B. C.

HILLHOUSE, M. L. Iola, the Senator's Daughter. First Century
B. C.

HOFFMAN, F. A Greek Maid at the Court of Nero.

Slave life in Rome. First Century B. C.

*For more complete lists, consult library bulletins, notably those of Lowell, Mass., for December, 1897; Bowdoin College for June, 1891; Mercantile Library, Philadelphia, for April, 1888, and January, 1889; Salem, Mass., for March, 1895.

Consult also references under topic "Origin, Legends, Ancient Customs."

- LAING, C. H. B. The Heroes of the Seven Hills.
LAING, C. H. B. The Seven Kings of the Seven Hills.

A. D. FIRST CENTURY

- BULWER-LYTTON. The Last Days of Pompeii.
CHARLES, E. R. The Cripple of Antioch.
 Same. The Victory of the Vanquished.
 A story of the early Christians.
CHURCH, A. J. The Burning of Rome.
 Time of Nero.
CLARKE, J. F. Philochristus.
 Same. Onesimus.
 Same. Thomas Didymus.
ECKSTEIN, E. Nero.
 A romance of the First Century.
ECKSTEIN, E. Quintus Claudius.
 Persecution of the Christians; Imperial Rome.
FARRAR, F. W. Darkness and Dawn.
 Scenes in the days of Nero.
GAUTIER, T. Arria Marcella.
 Pompeii and Herculaneum.
GRAHAM, J. W. Neæra.
 A story of life in Capri and Rome.
HENTY, G. A. Beric the Briton.
 A story of the British invasion.
 Same. For the Temple.
 The fall of Jerusalem.
KEON, M. G. Dion and the Sibyls.
MELVILLE, G. J. W. The Gladiators.
 A tale of Rome and Judea.
SIENKIEWICZ, H. Quo Vadis.
 A narrative of the days of Nero.
STODDARD, W. O. The Swordmaker's Son.
 A Judean story; time of Christ.

WALLACE, L. Ben Hur.

A story of the time of Christ.

YONGE, C. M. The Slaves of Sabinus.

Jew and Gentile.

A. D. SECOND CENTURY

CHURCH, A. J. To the Lions.

Persecution of the Christians.

EBERS, G. The Emperor (Hadrian).

Scene: Egypt.

GAJANI, G. The Roman Exile.

The time of Marcus Aurelius.

KIP, L. Aenone.

A tale of slave life in Rome.

LOCKHART, J. G. Valerius.

A Roman story.

PATER, W. H. Marius, the Epicurean.

A philosophical story of the time of Aurelius.

A. D. THIRD CENTURY.

CHARLES, E. R. Lapsed but not Lost.

A story of Roman Carthage—Persecution.

EBERS, G. A Thorny Path (Per Aspera).

HUNT, MRS. The Wards of Plotinus.

MILMAN, H. H. The Martyr of Antioch.

Reign of Aurelius Probus.

MOORE, T. The Epicurean.

NEWMAN, J. H. Callista.

Persecutions—North Africa.

WARE, W. Aurelian.

Christians in Rome.

WARE, W. Zenobia.

The fall of Palmyra.

A. D. FOURTH CENTURY

EBERS, G. Homo Sum.

The ascetics at Sinai.

ECKSTEIN, E. The Chaldean Magician.

An adventure in Rome; time of Diocletian.

KINGSTON, W. H. G. Jovinian.

Early days of papal Rome.

KOUNS, N. C. Arius the Libyan.

An idyl of the primitive church.

Same. Dorcas, the Daughter of Faustina.

A story of the catacombs.

RYDBERG, V. The Last Athenian.

WISEMAN, N. P. S. Fabiola.

The church in the catacombs.

A. D. FIFTH CENTURY

CHARLES, E. R. Attila and his Conquerors.

The days of St. Patrick and St. Leo the Great.

Same. Conquering and to Conquer.

Christianity in the time of St. Jerome.

FARRAR, F. W. Gathering Clouds.

A tale of the days of St. Chrysostom.

JAMES, G. P. R. Attila.

Scene: Gaul and Italy.

KINGSLEY, C. Hypatia.

A story of Christianity in Alexandria.

A. D. SIXTH CENTURY

COLLINS, W. WILKIE. Antonina.

A story of the fall of Rome.

DAHAN, F. The Struggle for Rome.

Time of Belisarius.

MARMONTET. Belisarius.

POETRY AND DRAMA

DRYDEN, J. All for Love.

JONSON, B. Sejanus, Catiline.

MACAULAY, T. B. Lays of Ancient Rome.

SHAKESPERE, W. Antony and Cleopatra.

Same. Coriolanus.

Same. Cymbeline.

Same. Julius Cæsar.

Same. Titus Andronicus.

VIRGIL, ÆNEID. Translation by Connington, by Dryden, by Morris.

INDEX

- Achæan League, The, 24.
 Achæans, The, 24.
 Acies, 16.
 Actium, Battle of, 43.
 Actius, 78.
 Ædiles, The, 15; The Curule, 9.
 Ægates Insulæ, Battle of the, 20.
 Ægean Sea, Philip V in the, 24.
 Ætolian League, The, 24.
 Ætolians, The, 24; War with the, 25.
 Africa, Invasion of, 20, 23; War in, 42.
 Ager Publicus, 8; Romanus, 14.
 Agrarian Difficulties, 8; Proposals of
 Gracchus, 32; System, 45.
 Agricola, 61.
 Agriculture, Roman, 47.
 Agrigentum, Siege of, 20.
 Agrippa, 61.
 Agrippina (the Elder), 61; (the younger),
 61.
 Alaric, 78; First Invasion of, 76; Second
 Invasion of, 76.
 Alesia, Siege of, 41.
 Alexander the Great, The East after the
 Death of, 24; Comparison between,
 and Hannibal, 30.
 Alexander Severus, 70.
 Allia, Battle of the, 10.
 Alliance, The Triple, 10.
 Alps, The Passage of the, 21.
 Ambrose, 78.
 Amphitheatre, Roman, 38, 47.
 Analytical Reviews, 6, 11, 17, 28, 45, 62,
 70, 79.
 Ancient Rome, 4; Hist. Fiction, etc., re-
 lating to, 86.
 Ancus, 3, 5.
 Anglo-Saxons in Britain, The, 77.
 Antony, and Cleopatra, 43; War between
 and Octavius, 43.
 Antiochus III, 27; Empire of, 25; in
 Greece, 25; War with, 25.
 Antiochus Epiphanes, 27; in Egypt, 26.
 Antonines, The, 64.
 Antonius, M., 44.
 Antonius Pius, 62; The Reign of, 59.
 Appius Claudius, 16.
 Aquæ Sextiæ, Battle of, 33.
 Aqueducts of Rome, 50.
 Archimedes, 27.
 Architecture, 51.
 Arian Controversy, 73.
 Arms and Armor, 34.
 Army, The Ancient, 4; The Roman, 15;
 Degeneration of, 31; At the time of
 Marius, 34; Pay of, 34.
 Art, Roman, 51.
 Assaults from Without, 72.
 Assemblies, 7, 9, 15.
 Athanasian Controversy, 73.
 Attila, 78; The Huns under, 77.
 Augurs, 15.
 Augustan Age, The, 63.
 Augusti, The, 72.
 Augustine, St., 78.
 Augustus, 61; Influence of, 63; Wars of,
 50.
 Aurelian, 70; From, to Diocletian, 69;
 From the Age of the Severi to, 69;
 Reign of, 69; Wars during the Reign
 of, 69.
 Aurelius Marcus, 61; Reign of, 59.
 Authors, list of, vii.
 Auxiliaries, 34.

- Basin, Mediterranean, 1.
 Barbarians of the Fifth Century, 76; Intrusion of the, 74; of the North, 75, 80.
 Boniface, 78.
 Brennus, Capture of Rome by, 10.
 Britain, The Anglo-Saxons in, 77; Conquest of, 55.
 Britannicus, 61.
 Brutus, Lucius Junius, 3, 10.
 Brutus, M. Junius, 44.
 Buildings of Rome, 50, 68.
 Burgundians, The, 77.
 Cæsar, Caius Julius, 44; Assassination of, 43; Comparison between, and Sulla, 49; Conquests in the East, 42; in Egypt, 42; in Italy, 42; in the West, 42; and the Germans, 41; in Britain, 41; Influence of, 49; Legislation of, 42; Position of, 42; War between, and Pompey, 42.
 Cæsars, the, 72; The Claudian, 55; The Flavian, 56; The Julian, 49.
 Caligula, 61; Reign of, 54.
 Camillus, M. Furius, 10.
 Camp, The Roman, 16.
 Cannæ, The Battle of, 22.
 Canuleian Laws, 9.
 Canusium, The Battle of, 22.
 Capital, The New, 73.
 Capitalists, The Italian, 35.
 Capua, Siege of, 22; Winter in, 22.
 Caracalla, 70; Edict of, 68.
 Carthage, Affairs in, 26; Previous History of, 19; Siege and Destruction of, 26.
 Carthaginians, Comparison between, and Romans, 30; in Spain, 21.
 Carthago Nova, From, to the Rhine, 21.
 Cassius, 44.
 Catilina, L. Sergius, 44.
 Catilinarian Conspiracies, 39.
 Catulus, Gaius Lutatius, 27.
 Catulus, Q. Lutatius, 44.
 Caudine Forks, 13.
 Cavalry, 15, 34.
 Censorship, 9.
 Centralization of Authority, The, 63.
 Centuriate Organization, 4.
 Charrhæ, Battle of, 40.
 Chæronea, Battle of, 37.
 Character of the Ancient Romans, 6.
 Christianity, Adoption of, 73; Doctrine of, 73; Early History of, 73; Final Establishment of, 73; Growth of, 68; Origin of, 73; Triumph of, 73.
 Christians, The, 58; Persecution of, 56, 59, 72.
 Cicero, Marcus Tullius, 44.
 Cimbri and Teutones, 33.
 Cincinnatus, L. Quintus, 3, 10.
 Cinna, L. Cornelius, 44; at Rome, 36.
 Circus, 38.
 Citizenship, Rights of, acquired, 9; Roman, 71.
 City-State of Rome, 79.
 Cives, 15; Romani, 31.
 Civil Wars, 35; Close of, 38; Second Period of, 42.
 Civilization, Influence of Rome on Modern, 67.
 Civitas, 15.
 Claudian Cæsars, 55.
 Claudius, 61; Reign of, 55.
 Clement, 70.
 Cleopatra, 44.
 Clients, Roman, 67.
 Cohors Prætorial, 34; History of, 71.
 Collapse of the Republic, 48.
 Colline Gate, Battle of the, 36.
 Colonies, Fidelity of during the Civil Wars, 35; Latin-Military, 10, 14; Roman, 10; Compared with Greek, 46; Roman, Maritime, 10, 14.
 Comitia Centuriata, 9, 12; Curiata, 9; Tributa, 9.
 Commerce, Roman, 52, 65.
 Commercii Jus, 9.
 Commission of Three, 9.
 Commodus, 61; From the Beginning of the Empire to the Death of, 49; From the Death of, to the Reign of Diocletian, 68; Reign of, 60.

- Communities, Independent, 14.
- Condition of Rome at the Middle of the First Century B. C., 38.
- Connubii Jus, 9.
- Conquest, Foreign, 19; Effects of, 67.
- Conspirators against Cæsar, 43.
- Constantine the Great, 74, 78; Reign of, 73; Emperors between, and Theodosius, 74.
- Constitution, Roman, 15; Effects of Conquests on, 67; Reorganized, 9; Servian, 4; Weakness of Roman, 15.
- Constitutional Changes, 21.
- Consular Government, 18.
- Consuls, 15.
- Corinth, Congress at, 25; Destruction of, 26.
- Coriolanus, 3; Caius Marcius, 10.
- Corsica, Seizure of, 20.
- Courts, Permanent under Sulla, 37; of Repetundæ, 30.
- Crassus, M. Licinius, 44; and the Parthians, 40.
- Crispus, 78.
- Cunctator, Policy of the, 22.
- Curiatii, 3.
- Curule Ædiles, 9.
- Customs, Ancient, 3.
- Cynoscephalæ, Battle of, 25.
- Danubian Frontier, 50.
- Debtors, 38; Relief of, 42.
- Decay, Causes of Internal, 58; Economic, 72.
- Decemvirate, 9; Influence of, on Legislation, 12.
- Decius Mus, 16.
- Define, Terms to, 5, 11, 17, 28, 45, 62, 78.
- Delations, The, 54, 57.
- Democratic Legislation, The, 46.
- Dentatus, Manius Curius, 16.
- Development of the City of Rome, 6.
- Diarchy, End of the, 68.
- Didius Julianus, 68.
- Diocletian, 74, 78; From Aurelian to, 69; From the Death of Commodus to the Reign of, 68; Reign of, 72; Reforms of, 72.
- Discipline of the Army, 16.
- Dissensions, Period of Civil, 30.
- Divorce, 38.
- Domitian, 61; Reign of, 57.
- Drama, 53; Historical, 86.
- Dress, 52.
- Drusus, M. Livius, 44; Attempts of, 35.
- Duilius, Gaius, 27.
- Dyrrhacium, Battle of, 42.
- East, The, 68; Affairs in, preceding the Third Macedonian War, 25; Cæsar's Conquests in the, 42; War in the, 59, 69.
- Ecnomus, Battle of, 20.
- Economic Decay, 72.
- Education, Roman, 52, 66.
- Egypt, Antiochus Epiphanes in, 26; Philip V in, 24; Roman Protectorate in, 24.
- Empire, From the Beginning of, to the Death of Commodus, 49; Changes in Government under the, 79; Collapse of, 77; Disintegration of, 77; Disruption of, 81; Division of, 76; To the Early, 30; Extent of, 49; in the first half of the Third Century B. C., 14; at its Height, 58; The Later, 72; Reorganization of, 74.
- Essays, 53.
- Etruscan War, 14.
- Fabius Maximus, Quintus, 16.
- Fabri, 34.
- Fabricius, Gaius, 16.
- Failure, Reasons for the, 72.
- Farmers, The Italian, 35.
- Fiction, Historical, 86.
- Finances, The Roman, 68, 80.
- Flaminius, Gaius, 27.
- Flaminius, T. Q., 27.
- Flavian Cæsars, The, 56; Emperors, 64.
- Flavius, Gnæus, 16.
- Fora of Rome, 50.
- Foreign Relations, 68.
- Franchise, Extension of, 42, 68.

- Franks in Gaul, 77.
 Frontier, The, 57; The Danubian, 50;
 The German, 50; Wars, The, 59.
- Galba, 56, 61.
 Games, 38, 47.
 Gaul and the Gauls, 41; Conquest of, 41;
 The Franks in, 77.
 Gauls, Campaigns against the, 32; War
 with the, 20, 25.
 Genseric, 78; Plunder of Rome by, 77.
 General Outline of Events, 2.
 Geographical Features, 1.
 Geographical Review, 82.
 German Frontier, 50.
 Germanicus, 61.
 Germans, 68; Cæsar and the, 41; within
 the Empire, 75.
 Gladiatorial Shows, 47.
 Golden Age, The, 53.
 Gothic Empire, The, 75.
 Goths, in the Empire, The, 76; Settlement
 of the, 75.
 Government, Changes in, under the Em-
 pire, 79; Form of, 49; The Imperial, 60,
 64; of Italy, 17; Consular, 18; in the
 time of the Monarchy and the Republic,
 15; Roman provincial, 21.
 Gracchi, Failure of, 32; Reforms of, 32;
 To the Times of, 19; From the Times
 of, 30.
 Gracchus, Caius, 43; Reforms of, 32.
 Gracchus, Tiberius, 43; Reforms of, 32.
 Gracchus, Comparison between Caius and
 Tiberius, 44.
 Grazing Industry, 31.
- Hadrian, 61; Reign of, 59.
 Hamilcar Barca, 27.
 Hannibal, 27; and Antiochus III, 25;
 Comparison between, and Alexander,
 30; in Italy, 21; Recall of, 23.
 Hannibal (Son of Gisco), 27.
 Hannibal's Italian Campaigns, 28; Plans,
 21.
 Hanno, 27.
- Hasdrubal (Brother), 27; In Italy, 23;
 (Uncle), 27.
 Hastati, 15.
 Hellenes in Italy and Sicily, The, 18.
 Helvetian Migration, The, 41.
 Herculaneum, Destruction of, 57.
 Hermann (Arminius), 61.
 Hiero, II, 27; Alliance with, 20.
 Historical Fiction, etc., 86.
 History, 53.
 Home Life, 52.
 Honorum, Jus, 9.
 Horace, 61.
 Horatii, 3.
 Horatius Cocles, 3, 10.
 Hortensian Law, 9.
 Huns, Invasion of, 75; Under Attila,
 77.
- Illyrian Pirates, 21.
 Imperial Government, 60, 64.
 Imperium, 15.
 Independent Communities, 14.
 Industry at Rome, 38.
 Infantry, 16.
 Influence of Romans on History, 7.
 Inhabitants, The Early, 4.
 Internal Decay, The Causes of, 58.
 Investigation, Topics for Special, 6, 12,
 17, 28, 45, 63, 70, 79.
 Irenæus, 70.
 Italian Peninsula, 1.
 Italian Races, 4.
 Italians, Treatment of, by Rome, 17.
 Italy, Cæsar's Conquest of, 42; Conquest
 of, 13; Government of, 31.
- Jerome, St., 78.
 Jerusalem, Capture of, 39; Fall of, 56.
 Josephus, 61.
 Judas Maccabeus, 27.
 Jugurtha, 44.
 Jugurthan War, 33.
 Julia, Lex, 35.
 Julian Apostacy, 73; Cæsars, 49.
 Jurists, 68.

- Jus Commercii, Connubii, Provocationis, Suffragii, Honarum, 9.
 Justice, Roman Administration of, 80.
 Justin, 61.
 King, Government of, 15.
 Kings, The, 4.
 Land Question, 31; Roman, 8.
 Latin War, 14.
 Latinitas, 15.
 Law, Roman, 66.
 Leaders of the Period, 5, 10, 16, 27, 43, 61, 70, 78.
 League, The Latin, 4.
 Legends, 3.
 Legion, The Roman, 15, 34.
 Legislation of Cæsar, 42; Democratic, 46.
 Lepidus, M. Æmilius, 44.
 Lex, Julia, 35; Papiria, 35.
 Licinian Rogation, 9.
 List of Authors, vii.
 Literature, Roman, 53, 61.
 Livy, 61.
 Lucretia, 3.
 Lucullus, L. Licinius, 44.
 Macedonian War, The first, 24; The second, 24; The third, 25.
 Mæcenæ, 62.
 Magistrates, 7, 9, 15; under Sulla, 37.
 Magna Græcia, 14.
 Magnesia, Battle of, 25.
 Mago, 27.
 Map Work, 5, 11, 17, 28, 44, 62, 70, 78.
 Marcellus, M. Claudius, 27.
 Marius, Caius, 43; at Rome, 36; Flight of, 36.
 Masanissa, 27.
 Mathematics, Roman, 65.
 Measurement, Roman Method of, 65.
 Mediterranean Basin, 1.
 Messala, 62.
 Messene, Seizure of, 20.
 Metaurus, Battle of, 23.
 Metellus, Q. Cæcilius, 44.
 Military Organization, 4; Rule, 68; System, 72; Tribunes, 9.
 Mithridates (IV) Eupator, 44.
 Mithridatic War, The first, 36; The second, 37; The third, 39.
 Monarchy, The, 2, 4; Downfall of, 4; Government in the time of, 15.
 Money, Roman, 65.
 Mummius, L., 27.
 Munda, Battle of, 42.
 Municipalities, History of Roman, 81.
 Municipia, 10; Of the first and second classes, 14.
 Music, 51.
 Mylæ, Battle of, 20.
 Nations, Battle of the, 77.
 Navy, 34; Construction of, 20.
 Nero, C. Claudius, 27.
 Nero, 61; Reign of, 55.
 Nerva, 61; Reign of, 58.
 Nicea, Congress at, 25; Council of, 73.
 Nobility, Roman, 29.
 North, Wars in the, 69.
 Northern Tribes, Rome and, before the Empire, 49.
 Noted Leaders of the Period, 5, 10, 16, 27, 43, 61, 70, 78.
 Novæ Tabulæ, 38.
 Numa Pompilius, 3.
 Numantia, Siege of, 26.
 Octavius, War between, and Antony 43.
 Odovocar, 78; in Italy, 77.
 Officers of the Army, 16, 34.
 Optimates, 35.
 Orations, 53.
 Oratory, Roman, 47.
 Orders, Struggle between the, 13.
 Organization, Defects in, 72.
 Origen, 70.
 Origin of the Romans, 3, 4.
 Otho, 56, 62.
 Outline of Events, 2.
 Paganism, Revival of, 73.

- Painting, 51.
 Palmyra, Capture of, 69.
 Papiria, Lex, 35.
 Papirius Curser, Lucius, 16.
 Parthians, Crassus and the, 40.
 Partnership Emperors, 72.
 Parties, Roman Political, 48.
 Patriarchal Theory, 6.
 Patricians. See "Early Social Organizations," etc.
 Patricians and Plebeians, Struggle between, 8.
 Paullus, L. Æmilius, 27.
 Peninsula, Italian, 1.
 Peregrini, 31.
 Perseus, 27.
 Pertinax, 68.
 Pestilence, The, 59.
 Pharnaces, 44.
 Pharsalus, Battle of, 42.
 Philip V, 27; in Egypt and the Ægean Sea, 24.
 Philippi, Battle of, 43.
 Philosophy, Roman, 67.
 Pirates, War with, 39.
 Plebeians, their Political Condition, 18; Struggle between, and the Patricians, 8.
 Plebs, first Secession of, 8; second Secession of, 9; third Secession of, 9.
 Pliny (The Elder), 62.
 Poetry, 53; Historical, 86.
 Political Development, 79; Parties, 48; Rights, Struggle for, 9.
 Polybius, 27.
 Polycarp, 62.
 Pompeii, Destruction of, 57.
 Pompeius, Cn. Magnus, 43.
 Pompey, Position of, 42; War between, and Cæsar, 42.
 Pontifices, 15.
 Populares, 35.
 Populus Romanus, 15.
 Præfects, The Imperial, 49.
 Præfectures, 14.
 Prætorian Cohort, History of the, 71.
 Prætors, 9.
 Principes, 15.
 Private Life among the Romans, 80.
 Proletariat, 31.
 Prose, 53.
 Protectorate, Roman, in Egypt, 24.
 Provinces, 30, 49; Administration of, 30; Government of, 30; Reorganization of, 73.
 Provincial Government, 21; System, 46.
 Provincials, 31.
 Provocationis, Jus, 9.
 Public Domain, 31; Life, 52; Works, 55.
 Publilian Law, 9.
 Punic War, The first, 19; The second, 21; The third, 26.
 Punic Wars, From the Beginning of, 19; To the, 13.
 Pydna, Battle of, 25.
 Pyrenees, Crossing of the, 21.
 Pyrrhus, 16; War with, 14.
 Quæstors, 15.
 Quæstorship, 9.
 Reforms, Permanence of the, 72.
 Regillus, Battle of Lake, 3.
 Regulus, M. Atilius, 27; Defeat of, 20; Story of, 20.
 Reign of Terror, 54.
 Religion, Early Ideas about, 4; of the Romans, 29, 38, 68.
 Remus, 3.
 Repetundæ, Courts of, 30.
 Republic, From the Beginning of, 7; Collapse of the, 48; Contrasted with modern, 48; Deterioration of, 30; The Early, 7; Establishment of, 7; Government in the time of, 15.
 Reviews, Analytical (Topical), 6, 11, 17, 28, 45, 62, 70, 79.
 Revolution, The, 56.
 Ricimer, 78.
 Rights, Struggle for Civil, 9.
 Roads, Roman, 10.
 Rogation, The Tarentilian, 9.

- Rome, Ancient, 4; Burning of, 56; City of, 50; Development of, 6; Hist., Fiction, etc., relating to, 86; Influence of, on Modern Civilization, 67; Plunder of, by Genseric, 77; Rebuilding of, 56.
- Romulus, 3.
- Rorarii, 15.
- Saguntum, Siege of, 21.
- Samnite Wars, From the Beginning of, 13; Internal History to, 7; External History to, 10.
- Sardinia, Seizure of, 20.
- Saturninus, L. Apuleius, 44; Conspiracy of, 35.
- Science, Roman, 65.
- Scipio Africanus, 27; The Younger, 27.
- Scipio, P. C. Asiaticus, 27.
- Scipio Nasica, 27.
- Sculpture, 51.
- Sejanus, 62.
- Senate, 9, 15; Its Functions, 18; History of, 70; Under Sulla, 37.
- Seneca, 62.
- Sertorius, Q., 44; Wars with, 38.
- Servian Constitution, 4.
- Servile Wars in Sicily, 26.
- Servius Tullius, 4; Reforms of, 4.
- Severi, The Age of, 68; From the End of, 69; Government of, 68.
- Severus, Septimus, 70.
- Sicily, Affairs in, 22, 26; Conquests in, 20; Part Played by, 30; Servile Wars in, 26.
- Silver Age, 61.
- Slavery, 31.
- Social Changes, 21; Conditions, 15, 31, 52, 58, 68; Organization, The Early, 4; War, 35; Results of, 35.
- Society, 66; Changes in, 38; During the Punic Wars, 48; Under the Early Empire, 60; Effects of Conquests on, 67; Turning Point in, 63.
- Socii, 14, 16, 31.
- Sources of Roman History, 3.
- Spain, Affairs in, 22; Carthaginians in, 21; Conquest of, 42; Early Inhabitants of, 29; Romans in, 22; Visigoths in, 77; War in, 25, 26.
- Spartacus, 44; War with, 38.
- Special Investigation, Topics for, 6, 12, 17, 28, 45, 63, 70, 79.
- Spurius Cassius, Law of, 8.
- Standards, 34.
- Stilicho, 78.
- Struggle between the Orders, 13.
- Suffragii, Jus, 9.
- Sulla, 43; Civil Wars of, 38; Comparison between Cæsar and, 49; Constitution of, 37; Departure of, for the East, 36; and Marius, 44; Return of, 36; Rule in Rome, 37; Seizure of Rome by, 36.
- Sulpicius, P. Rufus, 36, 44.
- Syphax, 27.
- Syracuse, Siege of, 22.
- Syria, Annexation of, 39.
- Tables, Twelve, 9.
- Tacitus, 62.
- Tales, Historical, 86.
- Tarentilian, Rogation, 9.
- Tarentum, Siege of, 22.
- Tarpeia, 3.
- Tarquinius Superbus, 5.
- Tarquins, The, 4.
- Terms to Define, 5, 11, 17, 28, 45, 62, 78.
- Territory of Rome, 14.
- Tertullian, 70.
- Teutoburg Forest, The Fight in, 50.
- Teutones, The, and Cimbri, 33.
- Thapsus, Battle of, 42.
- Theodosius The Great, 78; Emperors between Constantine and, 74; Emperors of the Family of, 76; Reign of, 75.
- Three, Commission of the, 9.
- Tiberius, 61; Reign of, 54.
- Ticinus, Battle of, 22.
- Tigellinus, 62.
- Tigranes, 44.
- Time, Roman Method of Reckoning, 47.
- Titus, 62; Reign of, 57.
- Topical Reviews, 6, 11, 17, 28, 45, 62, 70, 79.

- Topographical Features, 1.
 Traditions, 3.
 Trajan, 61; Reign of, 58.
 Transition, The Period of, 68.
 Trasimenus, Battle of Lake, 22.
 Trebia, Battle of, 22.
 Triarii, 15.
 Tribes at the Time of the second Punic War, 29.
 Tribunate, Practical Working of, 46.
 Tribunes, Military, 9; Power of, 12.
 Tribuni under Sulla, 37.
 Tributum, 8; Abolition of, 30.
 Triple Alliance, The, 10.
 Triumvirate, The First, 40; The Second, 43.
 Troops, 34.
 Twelve Tables, The, 9.

 Ulfilas, 78.
 Ulpian, 70.

 Valerio-Horatian Laws, 9.
 Vandals, Empire of, 77; First Invasion of, 76; Second Invasion of, 76; Third Invasion of, 77.
 Varro, G. Tarentius, 27.
 Varus, Quintilius, 62.
 Velites, 15.
 Vercellæ, Battle of, 33.
 Vercingetorix, Revolt of, 41.
 Vespasian, 56, 61.
 Virgil, 61.
 Virginia, 3.
 Viriathus, 27.
 Visigoths, Invasions of, 76; in Spain, 77.
 Vitellius, 56, 62.

 Walls of Rome, 50, 69.
 Wars, with the Ætolians, 25; with Antiochus, 25; of Augustus, 50; between Cæsar and Pompey, 42; Civil, 35, 42; in the East, 59, 69; in Egypt, 42; Etruscan, 14; the Frontier, 59; with the Gauls, 20, 25; Latin, 14; Macedonian, 24, 25; Mithridatic, 36, 37, 39; in the North, 69; between Octavius and Antony, 43; with the Pirates, 39; Punic, 19, 21, 26; with Pyrrhus, 14; Samnite, 13; Servile, 26; Social, 35; in Spain, 25, 26; in the West, 59.
 Weapons, 16.
 West, Cæsar's Conquest in the, 42; War in the, 59.
 Western Empire, From Diocletian to the end of the, 72; The Fall of the, 77.
 Works, Public, 55.

 Zama, Battle of, 23; Events between Canna and, 22.

History of Greece FOR HIGH SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES

By GEORGE WILLIS BOTSFORD, Ph.D.

Instructor in the History of Greece and Rome in Harvard University

8vo. Half Leather. \$1.10 net

"In all matters of outward form—in text-page, marginal notes, illustrations, maps, and in every point of typography—the book is distinctly superior to its class, and, indeed, may well serve as a model for other school-books. In the literary treatment of the subject, and in everything relating to a sense of proportion and perspective, the work is capitally well done."—*The Outlook*.

"It is . . . a scholarly treatment of the subject by one whose ample experience and eminent position as an educator are assurances of the excellence of his work. It would not be easy to suggest anything more to give completeness to this valuable volume." —*Home Journal*, New York City.

A History of Rome TO THE BATTLE OF ACTIUM

By EVELYN SHIRLEY SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

With Maps and Plans. Small 8vo. Cloth. \$1.75

"Mr. Shuckburgh's work is to be commended for its scholarly accuracy, as well as for its comprehensiveness and lucidity. As a brief manual of the subject it has qualities which render it superior to any of its predecessors in the same field."

—*Beacon*.

"His method of treatment is admirable, his style is clear, his grouping of facts accurate, and his work is in every respect, especially in arrangement, and in its exhaustive index, adapted for school-book use as well as for the general reader."

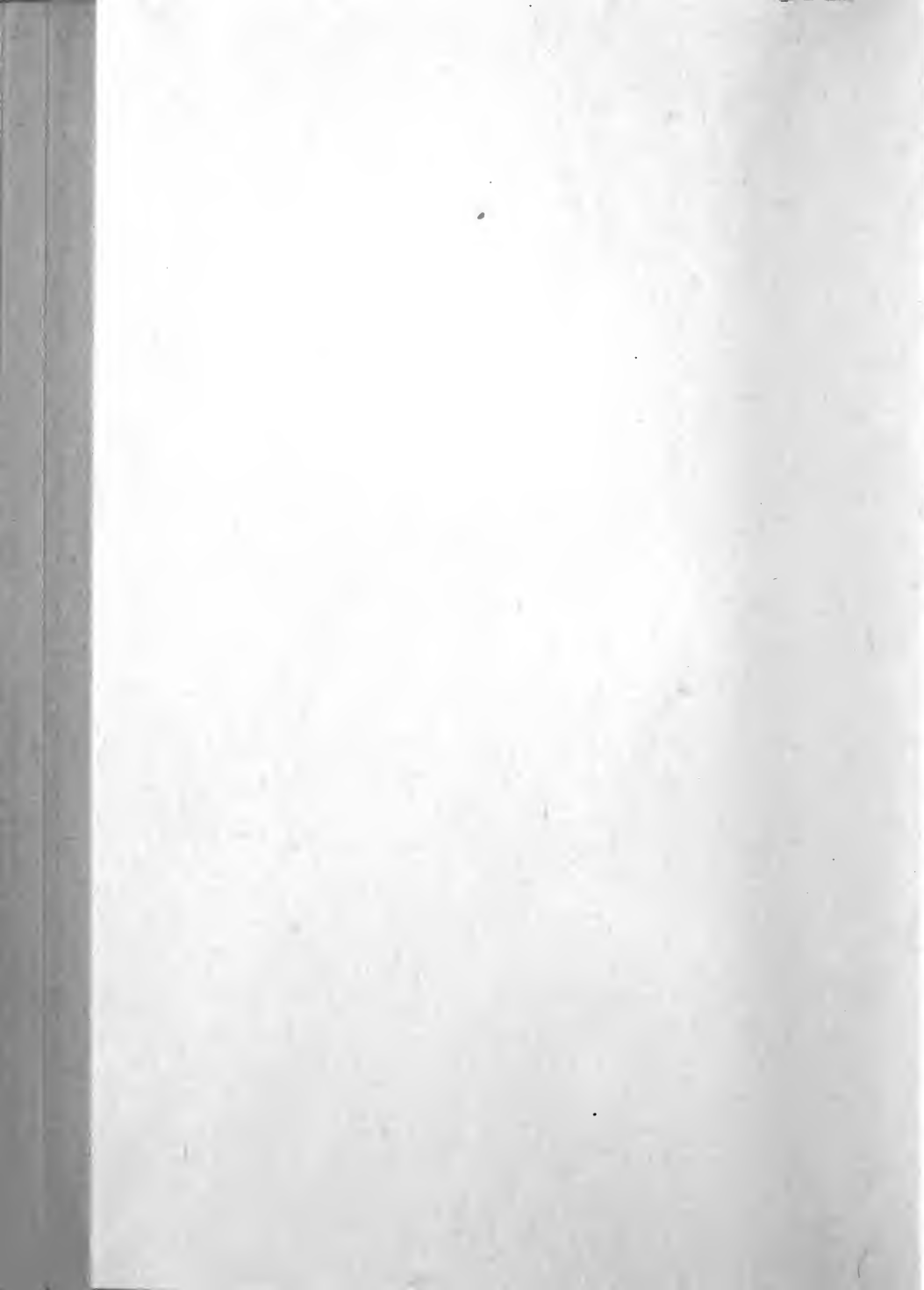
—*Boston Daily Advertiser*.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

66 Fifth Avenue

NEW YORK

H144 79 ■



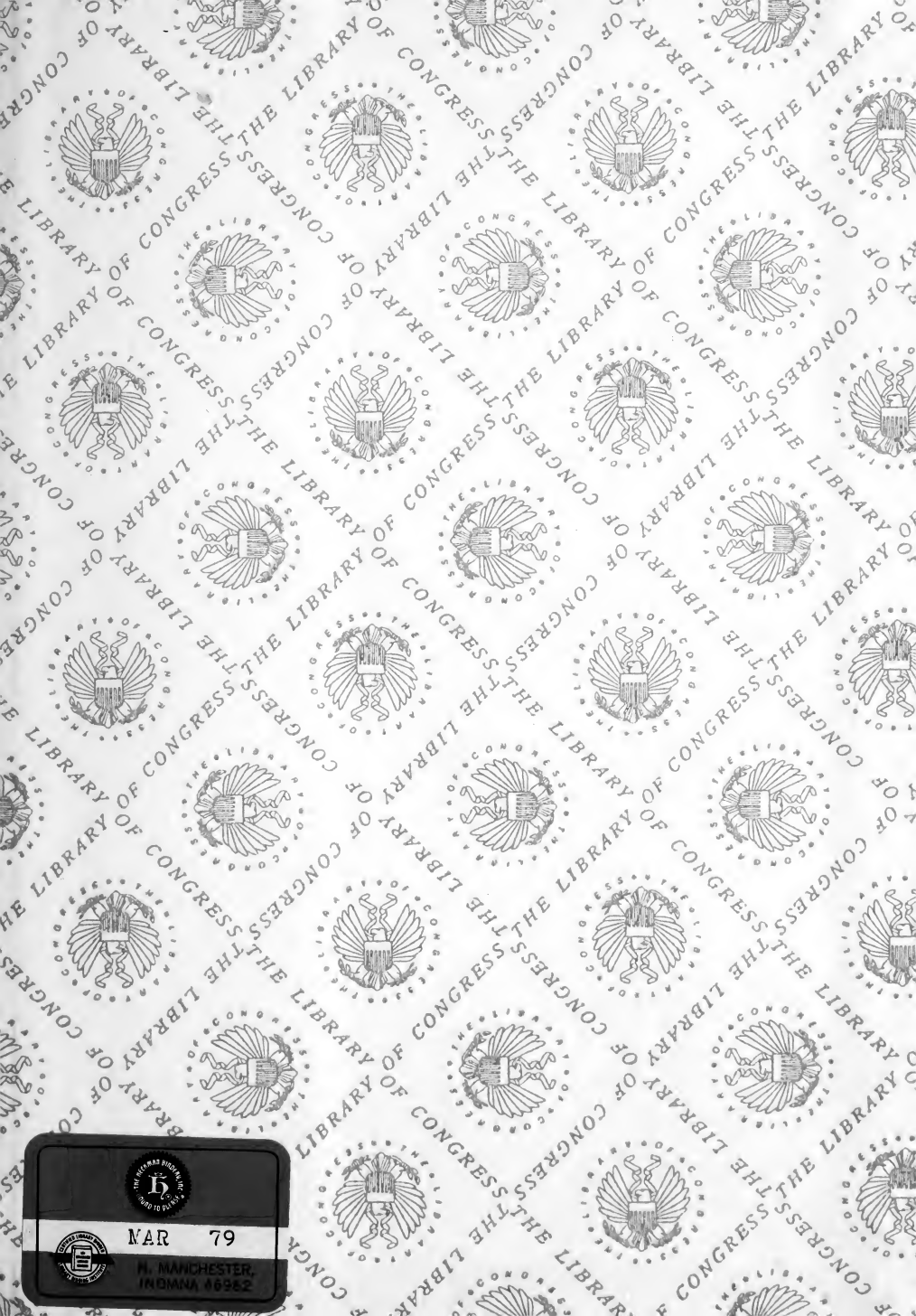


Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: **SEP - 2001**

Preservation Technologies

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111



NAR 79



H. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46362

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 007 802 663 7